

AETHLON MEDICAL INC  
Form 10-K  
July 15, 2013

UNITED STATES

SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

(MARK ONE)

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For transition period from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_

COMMISSION FILE NUMBER 000-21846

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

NEVADA 13-3632859  
(State or other jurisdiction of (I.R.S. Employer  
incorporation or organization) Identification No.)

8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660,  
San Diego, California 92122  
(Address of principal executive office) (Zip Code)

REGISTRANT'S TELEPHONE NUMBER, INCLUDING AREA CODE (858) 459-7800

SECURITIES REGISTERED PURSUANT TO SECTION 12(b) OF THE EXCHANGE ACT:

TITLE OF EACH CLASS NAME OF EACH EXCHANGE ON WHICH REGISTERED

NONE NONE

SECURITIES REGISTERED UNDER SECTION 12(g) OF THE ACT:

COMMON STOCK--\$.001 PAR VALUE

(TITLE OF CLASS)

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act.  
Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or 15(d) of the  
Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the  
Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was  
required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
Non accelerated filer  Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant as of September 30, 2012 was approximately \$17.2 million, computed by reference to the closing sale price of the common stock of \$0.10 per share on the OTC Bulletin Board on September 30, 2012. Shares of common stock held by each executive officer and director and by each person who owns 10% or more of the outstanding common stock have been excluded in that such persons may be deemed to be affiliates. The determination of affiliate status is not necessarily a conclusive determination for other purposes.

The number of shares of the Common Stock of the registrant outstanding as of July 11, 2013 was 182,552,460.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

|   | <u>PAGE</u> |
|---|-------------|
| PART I.   |             |
| Item 1. Description of Business   | 1           |
| Item 1A. Risk Factors   | 10          |
| Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments  | 23          |
| Item 2. Properties  | 23          |
| Item 3. Legal Proceedings   | 23          |
| Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures   | 23          |
| PART II.  |             |
| Item 5. Market for Registrant's Common Equity and Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities | 24          |
| Item 6. Selected Financial Data   | 30          |
| Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations                           | 30          |
| Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk   | 42          |
| Item 8. Financial Statements  | 42          |
| Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure                            | 42          |
| Item 9A. Controls and Procedures  | 42          |
| Item 9B. Other Information  | 43          |
| PART III.   |             |
| Item 10. Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance   | 43          |
| Item 11. Executive Compensation   | 50          |
| Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters                 | 55          |
| Item 13. Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence                                       | 57          |

|                |  |    |
|----------------|--|----|
| Item 14.       | Principal Accountant Fees and Services | 59 |
| PART IV.       |  |    |
| Item 15.       | Exhibits, Financial Statements         | 59 |
| Signatures     |  | 65 |
| Certifications |  |    |

## **PART I**

### **ITEM 1. DESCRIPTION OF BUSINESS**

#### **GENERAL OVERVIEW**

The Aethlon Medical mission is to create innovative medical devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease, and other life-threatening conditions. Our Aethlon ADAPT™ (Adaptive Dialysis-Like Affinity Platform Technology) system is a revenue-stage technology platform that provides the basis for a new class of devices that provide rapid, yet selective removal of disease promoting particles from the entire circulatory system. At present, the Aethlon ADAPT product pipeline includes the Aethlon Hemopurifier® to address infectious disease and cancer, and a medical device being developed under a 5-year contract from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) to reduce the incidence of sepsis in combat-injured soldiers.

#### **The Aethlon Hemopurifier®**

On June 25, 2013, we disclosed that the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved an Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier® in the United States. Our Hemopurifier® is a first-in-class medical device that targets the rapid elimination of life-threatening infectious disease and cancer glycopathogens from circulation. Under the feasibility study protocol, we will enroll ten end-stage renal disease (ESRD) patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus (HCV) to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Successful completion of this study will allow us the opportunity to initiate pivotal studies that are required for market clearance to treat HCV and other disease conditions in the United States.

Specific to the treatment of HCV, we believe that our Hemopurifier is uniquely positioned as an adjuvant that can be incorporated with either interferon-based standard of care (SOC) or emerging all-antiviral drug regimens without adding drug toxicity. In addition to augmenting the early viral kinetic response to SOC, our Hemopurifier provides a candidate solution for viral rebound patients who traditionally are forced to discontinue therapy at the point HCV establishes resistance to drug regimens. Additionally, our Hemopurifier represents a therapeutic strategy to address the large population of HCV-infected dialysis patients for which SOC and emerging all-antiviral strategies may be contraindicated or not yet cleared. According to the World Health Organization (WHO), HCV is a blood-borne pathogen that affects upwards of 170 million persons, or 2-3% of the world's population. It is a leading cause of cirrhosis and liver transplantation.

Our FDA approved study calls for a single-site enrollment of ten HCV-infected ESRD patients who have not received any pharmaceutical therapy for their HCV infection for at least 30 days. The protocol will consist of a control phase of three consecutive standard dialysis treatments during week one followed by the inclusion of our Hemopurifier during a total of six dialysis sessions conducted during weeks two and three. The rate of adverse events observed during the Hemopurifier therapy phase will be compared to the rate experienced during the control phase. Per-treatment changes of viral load will be observed through quantitative PCR analysis. Additionally, we plan to measure the number of HCV viral copies captured within the Hemopurifier during each treatment session.

We expect this study will begin later in 2013 with completion expected in the first half of 2014. We are preparing for a limited manufacturing run to supply our studies here in the U.S. as well as for a compassionate-use program that has been established in India.

In studies previously conducted in India, we demonstrated that Hemopurifier therapy was well tolerated in treatment naïve HIV and HCV-infected ESRD patients when included during normally scheduled four-hour dialysis sessions. In these studies, we observed that average per treatment viral load reductions exceeded 50% in both disease conditions. In follow-on studies of non-ESRD individuals infected with HCV, a three-treatment protocol of Hemopurifier therapy in combination with interferon-based standard of care (SOC) resulted in undetectable HCV in as little as seven days in hardest to treat genotype-1 patients. The studies also documented the ability of the Hemopurifier to capture as many as 300 billion HCV copies during a single six-hour treatment.

The feasibility study protocol approved by FDA was originally designed as a human safety challenge and model for addressing drug and vaccine resistant bioterror and emerging pandemic threats. *In vitro* studies conducted by leading government and non-government researchers have demonstrated that the Hemopurifier is able to capture a broad-spectrum of some of world's deadliest viral pathogens. These include: Dengue hemorrhagic fever (DHF), Ebola hemorrhagic fever (EHF), Lassa hemorrhagic fever (LHF), H5N1 avian influenza (Bird Flu), H1N1 swine flu virus, the reconstructed 1918 influenza virus (r1918), West Nile virus (WNV) and Vaccinia and Monkeypox (MPV), which serve as models for human smallpox infection. Human efficacy studies are not permissible against high-threat bioterror and pandemic threats.

Studies by independent researchers show that our Hemopurifier has also been discovered to capture tumor-secreted exosomes underlying several forms of cancer. Tumor-derived exosomes have recently emerged to be a vital therapeutic target in cancer care. These microvesicular particles suppress the immune response in cancer patients through apoptosis of immune cells and their quantity in circulation correlates directly with disease progression. Beyond possessing immunosuppressive properties, tumor-secreted exosomes facilitate tumor growth, metastasis, and the development of drug resistance. By addressing this unmet medical need, we believe our Hemopurifier is well positioned as an adjunct to improve established cancer treatment regimens. *In vitro* studies to date have documented that the Hemopurifier captures exosomes underlying lymphoma, melanoma, ovarian, and breast cancer.

In design, our Hemopurifier consists of the affinity lectin *Galanthus nivalis* agglutinin (GNA) immobilized in the outer-capillary space of advanced plasma membrane technology. The design allows for extracorporeal therapeutic delivery to occur on standard CRRT and dialysis instruments already located in hospitals and clinics worldwide. The mechanism of the Hemopurifier to rapidly eliminate a broad-spectrum disease targets is based on GNA's ability to selectively bind unique high mannose signatures that are abundant on the surface of cancer-secreted exosomes and glycoproteins that reside on the outer membrane of infectious viral pathogens. In 2010, we established "good manufacturing practice" (GMP) for the manufacture of the Hemopurifier® in an FDA-approved facility in San Diego, California. We have also established a compassionate-use treatment program at the Medanta Medicity Institute in India that provides treatment access to HCV-infected individuals.

#### Human Immunodeficiency Virus (HIV):

In addition to treating HCV-infected individuals, we have conducted a single proof of principal treatment study related to the treatment of HIV. In the study, Hemopurifier® therapy reduced viral load by 93% in an HIV-AIDS infected individual without the administration of antiviral drug therapy. The study protocol provided for 12 Hemopurifier® treatments, each four hours in duration, that were administered over the course of one month. Researchers at a university have since discovered that the Hemopurifier® is able to capture exosomes that transport NEF protein, which is known to suppress the immune response in HIV-infected individuals.

#### TRANSITION TO REVENUE STAGE ORGANIZATION

In May of 2011, we introduced and began marketing the Aethlon ADAPT™ system. On September 30th, 2011, we entered into a \$6.8 million multi-year contract with the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) resulting from our response to a program entitled "Dialysis-Like Therapeutics." Under this contract, our tasks include the development of a dialysis-like device to prevent sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that is often the cause of death in combat-injured soldiers.



Originally, only the base year (year one contract covering October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012) was effective for the parties, however, effective August 16, 2012, DARPA exercised the option on the second year of the contract. Years three through five are subject to DARPA exercising their option to enter into contracts for those years.

As a result of achieving five contract milestones between October 1, 2011 and March 31, 2012, we reported \$1,358,189 in contract revenue at our March 31, 2012 fiscal year end. As a result of achieving six milestones in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we reported \$1,230,004 in contract revenue for that fiscal year.

#### Year One Milestones

The year one contract (also referred to as “Year One”) contained eight milestones of which five were achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 and the remaining three were achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The details of the eight Year One milestones achieved during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013 were as follows:

#### Year One Milestones Achieved During Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2012:

Milestone 2.2.1.1 – Write requirements definition for the extracorporeal blood purification system and acquire necessary equipment with a milestone payment of \$358,284. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We worked on this concept for a number of months beginning with a presentation to DARPA in late 2010. We subsequently filed for IP protection on certain of the key concepts in March 2011 and our management visited selected potential vendors to work out many of the details in the summer of 2011 before we were awarded the contract on September 30, 2011. We ordered the breadboard device from one of our vendors before the milestone payment was made. We designed the breadboard prototype and then presented the design to DARPA in order to achieve the milestone. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.1.2 – Fabricate breadboard prototypes for anticoagulation-free anti-sepsis extracorporeal system (ASEPSYS) device. Fabricate prototype blood tubing sets. Acquire anti-thrombogenic surface modified hollow fiber plasma separators with a milestone payment of \$183,367. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. The consideration for this milestone covers the cost of having the breadboard prototype developed to our specifications, hiring an engineer to supervise the project, acquiring specially coated cartridges and associated overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.



Milestone 2.2.2.1 – Begin to develop the ADAPT device to efficiently capture sepsis precursors and acquire important equipment and supplies with a milestone payment of \$416,424. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. It was critically important to obtain certain pieces of lab equipment as early as possible after winning the contract in order to measure the binding ability of sepsis precursors. We demonstrated that we were able to capture one of the identified possible sepsis precursors as part of our submission for approval. The consideration was also designed to cover the salaries of new and existing scientists, lab space, materials as well as fringe and corporate overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.2.2 – Perform initial screening of the different proposed capture agents by measuring binding affinity and kinetics using surface plasmon resonance (SPR) or biolayer surface interferometry (BLI) with a milestone payment amount of \$216,747. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture several of the identified possible sepsis precursors as part of our submission for approval. The consideration was also designed to cover the salaries of new and existing scientists, lab space, materials as well as fringe and corporate overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.1.3 – Assemble and test breadboard ASEPSYS devices. Evaluate the use of different techniques and approaches to eliminating anticoagulants. The milestone payment amount was \$183,367. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. The consideration for this milestone covers the cost of assembling and testing the breadboard prototype that we had developed to our specifications, hiring an engineer to supervise the project, testing specially coated cartridges and associated overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Year One Milestones Achieved During Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:

Milestone 2.2.2.3 – Perform preliminary quantitative real time PCR to measure viral load, and specific DNA or RNA targets. The milestone payment was \$216,747. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to measure viral load of one or more targets as part of our submission for approval. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.2.1.4 – Obtain all necessary IRB documentation and obtain both institutional and Government approval in accordance with IRB documentation submission guidance prior to conducting human or animal testing. The milestone

payment was \$183,367. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We obtained all of the required documentation from both institutional and Government authorities. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M2 – Target capture > 50% in 24 hours for at least one target in blood or blood components. The milestone payment was \$216,747. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture > 50% in 24 hours of one of the agreed targets in blood or blood components. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

#### Year Two Milestones

The year two contract (also referred to as “Year Two”) contained eight milestones of which three were achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The details of the three Year Two milestones achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 were as follows:

Milestone 2.3.3.1 – Build the ADAPT capture cartridges with the identified affinity agents. Measure the rate of capture of the specific targets from in ex vivo recirculation experiments from cell culture and blood. The milestone payment was \$208,781. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able build the ADAPT capture cartridges with the identified affinity agents and to measure the rate of capture of the specific targets from in ex vivo recirculation experiments from cell culture and blood. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.3.2.1 – Demonstrate the effectiveness of the prototype device in vivo in animals preventing platelet activation or clotting in at least a 2 hour blood pumping experiment at 75 mL/min blood flow. The milestone payment amount was \$195,581. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. The prototype device was successfully used in vivo in animals preventing platelet activation or clotting in at least a 2 hour blood pumping experiment at 75 mL/min blood flow. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M4 – Target capture > 50% in 24 hours for at least 5 targets in blood or blood components. The milestone payment was \$208,781. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture > 50% in 24 hours for at least 5 of the agreed targets in blood or blood components. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Year Two Milestones Achieved Following March 31, 2013:

Milestone 2.3.2.2 – Formulate initial design based on work from previous phase. Begin to build and test selected instrument design and tubing sets. The milestone payment amount was \$195,581. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we had begun to build and test selected instrument design and tubing sets. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

While the above milestones were evaluated and approved by DARPA, there can be no assurance that even if DARPA elects to continue the contract in future years, that we will be able to achieve the required milestones in those future years on time, if at all, or that DARPA's evaluation of the milestone deliveries will result in full payment of the milestones in those future years, if at all.

DARPA recently awarded a related contract for \$22,830,840 to Battelle Memorial Institute ("Battelle") to be the systems integrator for the various components being developed under the original contract, including our two components of the project. We agreed to become a subcontractor to Battelle under that systems integrator contract. That subcontract will be under a cost plus basis and we expect to begin generating revenues under the subcontract during the fiscal year ending March 31, 2014. Our expected revenue from the subcontract will be at the discretion of Battelle.

## CORPORATE HISTORY

On March 10, 1999, Aethlon, Inc., a California corporation ("Aethlon"), Hemex, Inc., a Delaware corporation ("Hemex"), the accounting predecessor to the Company, and Bishop, Inc. ("Bishop"), a publicly traded "shell" company, completed an Agreement and Plan of Reorganization (the "Plan") structured to result in Bishop's acquisition of all of the outstanding common shares of Aethlon and Hemex (the "Reorganization"). The Reorganization was intended to qualify as a tax-free transaction under Section 368(a)(1)(B) of the 1986 Internal Revenue Code, as amended. Under the Plan's terms Bishop issued 733,500 and 1,350,000 shares of its common stock to the common stock shareholders of Aethlon and Hemex, respectively, such that Bishop then owned 100% of each company. Upon completion of the transaction, Bishop was renamed Aethlon Medical, Inc.

In October 2009, we established a new wholly owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc., a Nevada corporation, as a corporate vehicle for our exosome-related diagnostic activities. To date, this subsidiary has been inactive.

## RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

The cost of research and development, all of which has been charged to operations, amounted to approximately \$1,440,000 and \$1,089,000 in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

## INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY

We currently own or have license rights to a number of U.S. and foreign patents and patent applications and endeavor to continually improve our intellectual property position. We consider the protection of our technology, whether owned or licensed, to the exclusion of use by others, to be vital to our business. While we intend to focus primarily on patented or patentable technology, we may also rely on trade secrets, unpatented property, know-how, regulatory exclusivity, patent extensions and continuing technological innovation to develop our competitive position. We also own certain trademarks.

## U.S. PATENTS

We have been exclusively assigned all rights and title to and interest in an invention and related worldwide patent rights for a method to treat cancer under an assignment agreement with the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. (LHSCRI) The invention provides for the "Depression of anticancer immunity through extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles" (including exosomes) for which a patent was allowed by the U.S. Patent and Trademark Office (USPTO) in 2012 and patent applications have been filed abroad by us. The agreement provides that we are responsible for paying certain patent application and filing costs as well as a 2% royalty on any future net sales. Under the license agreement, LHSCRI sold and assigned all of its rights, title and interest in the worldwide patents to us.

We have also exercised an option to exclusively license a pending patent entitled, "Method to Inhibit Proliferation and Growth of Metastases" from The Trustees of Boston University. The license provides a rapid development strategy for new cancer therapies by uniting drug agents that inhibit the spread of cancer-related metastases with filtration techniques already proven in the Aethlon Hemopurifier(R). The resulting devices would inhibit tumor growth by reducing the presence of circulating growth factors without interfering with surgical wound healing or the recovery of tissue injured by radiation therapy. Depending on the applications, if we commercialize a product based upon this license, we will pay royalties up to a maximum of 3.5 percent of net sales. This license runs for the life of the patent, once it is issued, unless it is terminated earlier.

The following table lists our issued patents and patent applications, including their ownership status:

PATENTS ISSUED IN THE UNITED STATES

| PATENT #  | PATENT NAME   | ISSUANCE | OWNED          |
|-----------|---|----------|----------------|
|           |   | DATE     | OR<br>LICENSED |
| 8,288,172 | Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (exosomes) (method patent) | 10/16/12 | Owned          |
| 7,226,429 | Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis      | 06/05/07 | Owned          |
| 6,528,057 | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                        | 03/04/03 | Licensed       |





PATENT APPLICATIONS IN THE UNITED STATES

| APPLICATION # | APPLICATION NAME  | FILING DATE | OWNED OR LICENSED |
|---------------|---|-------------|-------------------|
| 11/756543     | Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis                              | 05/31/07    | Owned             |
| 12/600236     | Device and method for purifying virally infected blood  | 5/12/11     | Owned             |
| 13/351166     | Affinity capture of circulating cancer biomarkers   | 1/16/12     | Owned             |
| 12/810295     | Method and apparatus for increasing contaminant clearance rates during extracorporeal fluid treatment | 09/07/10    | Owned             |
| 13/623662     | Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles (medical device and system-based claims)           | 09/20/12    | Owned             |
| 13/626748     | Methods and systems for reducing viral load of hepatitis c virus in hemodialysis patients             | 09/25/12    | Owned             |
| 13/808561     | Methods and compositions for quantifying exosomes   | 01/04/13    | Owned             |
| 12/996000     | Enhanced antiviral therapy methods and devices  | 5/26/11     | Owned             |

INTERNATIONAL PATENTS:

INTERNATIONAL PATENTS ISSUED

| PATENT #      | PATENT NAME  | ISSUANCE DATE | OWNED OR LICENSED |
|---------------|--|---------------|-------------------|
| 2,353,399     | Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis | 01/20/04      | Owned             |
| 770,344       | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 06/03/04      | Licensed          |
| 69929986.1-08 | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 02/22/06      | Licensed          |
| 1,109,564     | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 02/22/06      | Licensed          |
| 1,109,564     | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 02/22/06      | Licensed          |
| 1,109,564     | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 02/22/06      | Licensed          |
| 1,109,564     | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 02/22/06      | Licensed          |
| 2342203       | Method for removal of HIV and other viruses from blood                   | 03/01/11      | Licensed          |

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

INTERNATIONAL PATENT APPLICATIONS (SOME MAY MOVE TO THE US DURING NATIONAL PHASE OF APPLICATION PROCESS)

| APPLICATION #     | APPLICATION NAME   | FILING DATE | OWNED OR LICENSED |
|-------------------|--|-------------|-------------------|
| 4,703,672.8       | Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis                               | *           | Owned             |
| 2,516,403         | Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis                               | 01/20/04    | Owned             |
| 08109006.5        | Method for removal of viruses from blood by lectin affinity hemodialysis                               | 01/20/04    | Owned             |
| 7,752,778.6       | Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles(exosomes)   | 03/09/07    | Owned             |
| 9,104,740.6       | Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles(exosomes)   | 03/09/07    | Owned             |
| 8139/DELNP/2008   | Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles(exosomes)   | 03/09/07    | Owned             |
| 6,787,633         | Removal of growth factors during surgery   | 05/27/08    | Licensed          |
| PCT/US2012/031658 | Methods and Devices Comprising Extracorporeal Blood Flow   | 3/30/12     | Owned             |
| 08866242.4        | Method and apparatus for increasing contaminant clearance rates during extra corporeal fluid treatment | 12/19/08    | Owned             |
| 2644855           | Extracorporeal removal of microvesicular particles   | 03/09/07    | Owned             |
| 09815068.3        | Methods for reducing viral load of hepatitis c virus in hemodialysis patients                          | 09/15/09    | Owned             |
| 12100471.4        | Methods for reducing viral load of hepatitis c virus in hemodialysis patients                          | 09/15/09    | Owned             |
| 11804372.8        | Methods and compositions for quantifying exosomes  | 02/06/13    | Owned             |

\* We received a decision - to - grant letter related to this European patent application. This will result in the issuance of patents in multiple European countries.

In certain countries, medical devices are not patentable or only recently have become patentable, and enforcement of intellectual property rights in some countries has been limited or non-existent. Future enforcement of patents and proprietary rights in many countries can be expected to be problematic or unpredictable. We cannot guarantee that any patents issued or licensed to us, including within the U.S., will provide us with competitive advantages or will not be challenged by others, or will not expire prior to our successful commercialization of our products. Furthermore, we cannot be certain that others will not independently develop similar products or will not design around patents issued or licensed to us. We cannot guarantee that patents that are issued will not be challenged, invalidated or infringed upon or designed around by others, or that the claims contained in such patents will not infringe the patent claims of others, or provide us with significant protection against competitive products, or otherwise be commercially valuable. We may need to acquire licenses under patents belonging to others for technology potentially useful or necessary to us. If any such licenses are required, we cannot be certain that they will be available on terms acceptable to us, if at all. To the extent that we are unable to obtain patent protection for our products or technology, our business may be materially adversely affected by competitors who develop substantially equivalent technology.

## TRADEMARKS

We have obtained registered trademarks in the United States for the Exosome Sciences®, Hemopurifier®, Aethlon Medical® and Aethlon Medical, Inc. and have adopted the Aethlon ADAPT™ and ELLSA trademarks in the United States. We have applied for a trademark on Hemopurifier in India and that application is currently pending.

## INDUSTRY

The industry for treating infectious disease and cancer is extremely competitive, and companies developing new treatment procedures face significant capital and regulatory challenges. Additionally, as the Hemopurifier(R) is a first-in-class device, we have the additional challenge of establishing medical industry support for our technology in the marketplace.

## COMPETITION

We are advancing our Hemopurifier(R) as a treatment strategy to enhance and prolong current drug therapies by removing the viral strains that cause drug resistance. We are also advancing the Hemopurifier as a tool for cancer treatment in conjunction with existing, and to be developed, cancer therapies. The Hemopurifier(R) also may prolong life for infected patients who have become drug resistant or have been infected with a viral pathogen for which there is no drug or vaccine therapy. We believe our Hemopurifier(R) augments the benefit of drug therapies and should not be considered a competitor to such treatments. However, if the industry considered the Hemopurifier(R) to be a potential replacement for drug therapy, or a device that limited the need or volume of existing drug therapies, then the

marketplace for the Hemopurifier(R) would be extremely competitive. We believe our Hemopurifier(R) is the sole therapeutic device able to selectively remove viruses and immunosuppressive proteins from circulation. However, we are aware that Asahi Kasei Kurary Medical (Asahi) based in Japan has created a double filtration plasmapheresis system that indiscriminately removes particles from blood in a certain molecule range that includes HCV. Asahi is now marketing this device in Japan as an adjunct therapy for HCV. We may also face competition from producers of antiviral drugs and vaccines.

## LICENSING AGREEMENTS

Effective January 1, 2000, we entered into an agreement with a related party under which an invention and related patent rights for a method of removing HIV and other viruses from the blood using the Hemopurifier(R) were assigned to us by the inventors in exchange for a royalty to be paid on future sales of the patented product or process and shares of our common stock. On March 4, 2003, the related patent was issued and we issued 196,078 shares of restricted common stock.

On February 9, 2006, we entered into an option agreement with the Trustees of Boston University which provides for the right to negotiate an exclusive license for a Boston University patent BU05-41, "Method to Prevent Proliferation and Growth of Metastases." On February 8, 2007 we entered into an amendment to this agreement to extend its term until August 9, 2007. On April 22, 2008, we entered into the actual license agreement for this patent and as the initial payment under this license we issued shares of our common stock equivalent to 115% of \$5,000.

This license agreement with the Trustees of Boston University calls for annual license fees in the amount of \$15,000 (or 115% of \$15,000 if paid in our common stock) until products utilizing the license are commercialized. In January 2013, we issued 246,429 shares of our common stock to Boston University, which was equivalent to 115% of the \$15,000 annual license fee.

On November 7, 2006, we entered into an exclusive assignment agreement with the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. and Thomas Ichim under which an invention and related patent rights for a method to treat cancer were assigned to the Company. The invention provides for the "Extracorporeal removal of Microvesicular Particles" for which a patent has been allowed in the United States by the USPTO as of June 2012. The agreement provides that we will pay certain patent application and filing costs as well as a 2% royalty on any future net sales. Under the license agreement, we own the patents outright.

#### GOVERNMENT REGULATION IN THE U.S.

The Hemopurifier(R) is a medical device subject to extensive and rigorous regulation by FDA, as well as other federal and state regulatory bodies in the United States and comparable authorities in other countries. Therefore, we cannot assure that our technology will successfully complete any regulatory clinical trial for any of our proposed applications.

Clinical trials are almost always required to support an FDA premarket application. In the United States, these trials generally require submission of an application for an Investigational Device Exemption, or IDE, to the FDA. The IDE application must be supported by appropriate data, such as animal and laboratory testing results, showing that it is safe to test the device in humans and that the testing protocol is scientifically sound. The FDA recently approved our investigational device exemption (IDE) to initiate human clinical studies in the United States as a feasibility study.

Under the feasibility study protocol, we will enroll ten end stage renal disease (ESRD) patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus (HCV) to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. The FDA approved Hemopurifier therapy feasibility study calls for a single-site enrollment of ten HCV-infected end-stage renal disease (ESRD) patients who have not received any pharmaceutical therapy for their HCV infection for at least 30 days. The protocol consists of a control phase which consists of three consecutive standard dialysis treatments during week one followed by the inclusion of the Hemopurifier during a total of six dialysis sessions conducted during weeks two and three. The rate of adverse events observed during the Hemopurifier therapy phase will be compared to the rate experienced during the control phase. Per-treatment changes of viral load will be observed through quantitative PCR analysis. Additionally, we may also choose to quantitate HCV viral copies captured within the Hemopurifier during each treatment session.

Clinical trials for significant risk devices may not begin until the IDE application is approved by the FDA and the appropriate institutional review boards, or IRBs, at the clinical trial sites. We must reach agreement with the IRB of the medical treatment center at which we plan to conduct our clinical trial in the US. Our clinical trials must be conducted under the oversight of an IRB at the relevant clinical trial sites and in accordance with FDA regulations, including but not limited to those relating to good clinical practices. We are also required to obtain patients' informed consent that complies with both FDA requirements and state and federal privacy regulations. We, the FDA or the IRB at each site at which a clinical trial is being performed may suspend a clinical trial at any time for various reasons, including a belief that the risks to study subjects outweigh the benefits. Even if a trial is completed, the results of clinical testing may not demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the device, may be equivocal or may otherwise not be sufficient to obtain approval of the product.

## PERVASIVE AND CONTINUING U.S. REGULATION

Should our device be cleared for market use in the United States by the FDA, numerous regulatory requirements continue to apply. These include:

FDA's Quality System Regulation, or QSR, which requires manufacturers, including third-party manufacturers, to follow stringent design, testing, control, documentation and other quality assurance procedures during all aspects of the manufacturing process;

labeling regulations and FDA prohibitions against the promotion of products for uncleared, unapproved or off-label uses;

clearance or approval of product modifications that could significantly affect safety or efficacy or that would constitute a major change in intended use;

medical device reporting, or MDR, regulations, which require that manufacturers report to the FDA if their device may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or malfunctioned in a way that would likely cause or contribute to a death or serious injury if the malfunction were to recur; and

post-market surveillance regulations, which apply when necessary to protect the public health or to provide additional safety and effectiveness data for the device.

After a device receives a PMA, any modification that could significantly affect its safety or effectiveness, or that would constitute a major change in its intended use, will require a new clearance or approval. The FDA requires each manufacturer to make this determination initially, but FDA can review any such decision and can disagree with a manufacturer's determination.

The regulations also require that we report to FDA any incident in which our product may have caused or contributed to a death or serious injury or in which our product malfunctioned and, if the malfunction were to recur, would likely cause or contribute to death or serious injury.

## FRAUD AND ABUSE

We may also directly or indirectly be subject to various federal and state laws pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse, including anti-kickback laws. In particular, the federal healthcare program Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits persons from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in exchange for or to induce either the referral of an individual, or the furnishing, arranging for or recommending a good or service, for which payment may be made in whole or part under federal healthcare programs, such as the Medicare and Medicaid programs. Penalties for violations include criminal penalties and civil sanctions such as fines, imprisonment and possible exclusion from Medicare, Medicaid and other federal healthcare programs. The Anti-Kickback Statute is broad and prohibits many arrangements and practices that are lawful in businesses outside of the healthcare industry. In implementing the statute, the Office of Inspector General ("OIG") has issued a series of regulations, known as the "safe harbors." These safe harbors set forth provisions that, if met, will assure healthcare providers and other parties that they will not be prosecuted under the Anti-Kickback Statute. The failure of a transaction or arrangement to fit precisely within one or more safe harbors does not necessarily mean that it is illegal or that prosecution will be pursued. However, conduct and business arrangements that do not fully satisfy each applicable element of a safe harbor may result in increased scrutiny by government enforcement authorities, such as the OIG.

## INTERNATIONAL REGULATIONS AND CLINICAL TRIALS

International sales of medical devices are subject to foreign governmental regulations, which vary substantially from country to country. The time required to obtain clearance or approval by a foreign country may be longer or shorter than that required for FDA market approval, and the requirements can vary from region to region.

With respect to our clinical programs in India, we have been advised that safety and efficacy observations resulting from Hemopurifier® therapy administration provide a basis to initialize commercialization on a hospital-by-hospital basis with approval of the institutional review boards (IRBs) of such hospitals. However, medical device regulation could emerge from the Indian government that could increase our clinical and commercialization challenges.

At present, our focus is directed toward the successful completion of Hepatitis-C treatment studies being conducted at the Medanta Medicity Hospital in India. Once this study has been completed and commercialization initiated at that hospital, we will then approach the IRBs of other hospitals regarding potential expansion of the Hemopurifier®

therapy distribution channel within India.

GMP manufacturing of our Hemopurifier® occurs in collaboration with a contract manufacturer based in San Diego, California. We have registered our contract manufacturing arrangement with the FDA and we have since received an export license from the FDA that allows the export our Hemopurifier® for commercial purposes to India.

The primary regulatory environment in Europe is that of the European Union, which has adopted numerous directives and has promulgated voluntary standards regulating the design, manufacture, clinical trials, labeling and adverse event reporting for medical devices. Devices that comply with the requirements of a relevant directive will be entitled to bear a CE conformity marking, indicating that the device conforms with the essential requirements of the applicable directives and, accordingly, can be commercially distributed throughout the member states of the European Union, and other countries that comply with or mirror these directives. The method of assessing conformity varies depending on the type and class of the product, but normally involves a combination of self-assessment by the manufacturer and a third-party assessment by a notified body, an independent and neutral institution appointed by a country to conduct the conformity assessment. This third-party assessment may consist of an audit of the manufacturer's quality system and specific testing of the manufacturer's device. Such an assessment is required in order for a manufacturer to commercially distribute the product throughout these countries. ISO 9001 and ISO 13845 certifications are voluntary harmonized standards. Compliance establishes the presumption of conformity with the essential requirements for a CE Marking. We have not yet initiated clinical trials in the European Union.

We have not yet initiated clinical trials in the European Union nor do we have a current commitment to conduct such trials.

## PRODUCT LIABILITY

The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical products. We have limited clinical trial liability insurance coverage. There can be no assurance that future insurance coverage will be adequate or available. We may not be able to secure product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any liability for mandatory damages could exceed the amount of our coverage. A successful product liability claim against us could require us to pay a substantial monetary award. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates.



## SUBSIDIARIES

We have one wholly-owned subsidiary, Exosome Sciences, Inc.

## EMPLOYEES

At July 10, 2013, we had nine full-time employees, comprised of our Chief Executive Officer, our President, our Chief Science Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, four research scientists and an executive assistant. We utilize, whenever appropriate, contract and part-time professionals in order to conserve cash and resources. We currently employ two corporate communications groups on a part-time basis. We also use several consultants to assist us with certain portions of the work under our DARPA contract. We believe our employee relations are good. None of our employees are represented by a collective bargaining unit.

## ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS

An investment in our common shares involves a high degree of risk and is subject to many uncertainties. These risks and uncertainties may adversely affect our business, operating results and financial condition. In such an event, the trading price for our common shares could decline substantially, and you could lose all or part of your investment. In order to attain an appreciation for these risks and uncertainties, you should read this annual report in its entirety and consider all of the information and advisements contained in this annual report, including the following risk factors and uncertainties.

### RISKS RELATING TO OUR BUSINESS

**WE HAVE INCURRED SIGNIFICANT LOSSES AND EXPECT LOSSES TO CONTINUE FOR THE FORESEEABLE FUTURE.**

We have yet to establish any history of profitable operations. While we began to generate revenues during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, primarily from our contract with DARPA, our revenues have not been sufficient to cover our cost of operations. We have incurred net losses of \$4,892,040 and \$8,111,340 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. At March 31, 2013 and 2012, we had an accumulated deficit of \$(61,475,325) and \$(56,583,285), respectively.

Future profitability, if any, will require the successful commercialization of our Hemopurifier(R) technology, other products that may emerge from our Aethlon ADAPT™ platform or from additional government contract or grant income. No assurances can be given when or if this will occur or that we will ever be profitable.

**WE HAVE RECEIVED AN EXPLANATORY PARAGRAPH FROM OUR AUDITORS REGARDING OUR ABILITY TO CONTINUE AS A GOING CONCERN**

Our independent registered public accounting firm noted in their report accompanying our financial statements for our fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 that we have a significant accumulated deficit, had a working capital deficit and that a significant amount of additional capital will be necessary to advance the development of our products to the point at which we may become commercially viable and stated that those conditions raised substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. Note 1 to our financial statements for the year ended March 31, 2013 describes management's plans to address these matters. We cannot assure you that our business plans will be successful in addressing these issues. This explanatory paragraph about our ability to continue as a going concern could affect our ability to obtain additional financing at favorable terms, if at all, as it may cause investors to lose faith in our long-term prospects. If we cannot successfully continue as a going concern, our shareholders may lose their entire investment in our common shares.

**WE WILL REQUIRE ADDITIONAL FINANCING TO SUSTAIN OUR OPERATIONS AND WITHOUT IT WE WILL NOT BE ABLE TO CONTINUE OPERATIONS.**

Should the financing we require to sustain our working capital needs be unavailable to us on reasonable terms when we require it, if at all, the consequences could be a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition and prospects. If we cannot raise operating capital, we may be forced to cease operations.

**WE ARE RELIANT UPON LICENSES OF PATENTS AND TECHNOLOGIES FROM THIRD PARTIES FOR THE DEVELOPMENT OF CERTAIN APPLICATIONS AND USES OF OUR DEVICES; THE TERMINATION OF ANY SUCH LICENSE, OR A CHALLENGE TO THE PATENT AND INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY UNDERLYING SUCH LICENSE COULD HAVE A MATERIAL AND ADVERSE EFFECT UPON OUR ABILITY TO CONTINUE THE DEVELOPMENT OF OUR DEVICES IN CERTAIN FIELDS OF USE, WHICH WOULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR BUSINESS PROSPECTS AND THE VALUE OF YOUR INVESTMENT IN OUR SECURITIES.**

We rely upon third party licenses for the development of specific uses for our Hemopurifier® devices, including in the area of cancer treatment. Specifically, we are researching, developing and testing cancer-related applications for our devices under a license with Boston University and with the London Health Science Center Research, Inc. and Mr. Thomas Ichim. Should either of these licenses be prematurely terminated for any reason, or if the patents and intellectual property owned by such entities that we have licensed should be challenged or defeated by third parties, our research efforts could be materially and adversely effected. There can be no assurances that these licenses will continue in force for as long as we require for our research, development and testing of cancer treatments. There can be no assurances that should these licenses terminate, or should the underlying patents and intellectual property be challenged or defeated, that suitable replacements can be obtained or developed on terms acceptable to the Company, if at all. There is also the related risk that the Company may not be able to make the required payments under those patent licenses, in which case the Company may lose one or more of the licensed patents.

**WE WILL FACE INTENSE COMPETITION FROM COMPANIES THAT HAVE GREATER FINANCIAL, PERSONNEL AND RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT RESOURCES THAN OURS. THESE COMPETITIVE FORCES MAY IMPACT OUR PROJECTED GROWTH AND ABILITY TO GENERATE REVENUES AND PROFITS, WHICH WOULD HAVE A NEGATIVE IMPACT ON OUR BUSINESS AND THE VALUE OF YOUR INVESTMENT.**

Our competitors are developing vaccine candidates, which could compete with the Hemopurifier(R) medical device candidates we are developing. Our commercial opportunities will be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop and market products for any of the diseases we target that:

- are more effective;
- have fewer or less severe adverse side effects;
- are better tolerated;
- are more adaptable to various modes of dosing;
- are easier to administer; or
- are less expensive than the products or product candidates we are developing.

Even if we are successful in developing effective Hemopurifier(R) and other Aethlon ADAPT™ based-products, and obtain FDA and other regulatory approvals necessary for commercializing them, our products may not compete

effectively with other successful products. Researchers are continually learning more about diseases, which may lead to new technologies for treatment. Our competitors may succeed in developing and marketing products that are either more effective than those that we may develop, alone or with our collaborators, or that are marketed before any products we develop are marketed.

The Congress' passage of the Project BioShield Bill, a comprehensive effort to develop and make available modern, effective drugs and vaccines to protect against attack by biological and chemical weapons or other dangerous pathogens, may encourage competitors to develop their own product candidates. We cannot predict the decisions that will be made in the future by the various government agencies as a result of such legislation.

Our competitors include fully integrated pharmaceutical companies and biotechnology companies as well as universities and public and private research institutions. Many of the organizations competing with us, have substantially greater capital resources, larger research and development staffs and facilities, greater experience in product development and in obtaining regulatory approvals, and greater marketing capabilities than we do.

The market for medical devices is intensely competitive. Many of our potential competitors have longer operating histories, greater name recognition, more employees, and significantly greater financial, technical, marketing, public relations, and distribution resources than we have. This intense competitive environment may require us to make changes in our products, pricing, licensing, services or marketing to develop, maintain and extend our current technology. Price concessions or the emergence of other pricing or distribution strategies of competitors may diminish our revenues (if any), adversely impact our margins or lead to a reduction in our market share (if any), any of which may harm our business.

**WE HAVE ISSUED NUMEROUS PROMISSORY NOTES THAT ARE CURRENTLY OVERDUE AND IN DEFAULT; FAILURE TO CURE SUCH DEFAULTS COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR ABILITY TO RAISE NEW CAPITAL AND TO CONTINUE OPERATIONS.**

We have outstanding promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$2,261,916, which are currently overdue. We have no means to repay the notes unless and until we raise new capital or generate a higher level of revenues. Although the majority of these notes are convertible into our common stock at various rates and prices, there can be no assurance that the holders of these notes will opt to convert some or all of the principal and interest due and owing on the notes in lieu of cash repayment. If we are unable to raise new capital we may be unable to satisfy these note obligations. We may become the subject of multiple litigation claims seeking to recover payment on the notes. New investors may be reluctant to fund new capital to the Company while these notes are overdue and outstanding. We will attempt to negotiate extensions for the payment and other restructure of the notes as a method of curing the defaults, but there can be no assurance that such extensions or restructures will be on terms favorable to the Company, if at all. If we are unable to satisfy the notes, or restructure them, we may be unable to raise new capital and we may be subject to litigation claims, either of which could cause us to cease operations.

#### WE HAVE LIMITED MANUFACTURING EXPERIENCE.

To achieve the levels of production necessary to commercialize our Hemopurifier(R) and other future Aethlon ADAPTTM-based products, we will need to secure manufacturing agreements with contract manufacturers which comply with good manufacturing practice standards and other standards prescribed by various federal, state and local regulatory agencies in the U.S. and any other country of use.

We have limited experience manufacturing products for testing purposes and no experience manufacturing products for large scale commercial purposes. In 2010, we established GMP for the manufacture of Hemopurifiers® in an outsourced FDA-approved facility in San Diego, California. To date, we have manufactured devices on a small scale for testing purposes and have begun to utilize the services of that contract manufacturer. There can be no assurance that manufacturing and control problems will not arise as we attempt to commercialize our products or that such manufacturing can be completed in a timely manner or at a commercially reasonable cost. Any failure to address such problems could delay or prevent commercialization of our products and would have a material adverse effect on us. In addition, there can be no assurances that we will be able to adequately finance the manufacture and distribution of our products.

#### OUR AETHLON ADAPTTM TECHNOLOGY MAY BECOME OBSOLETE.

Our Aethlon ADAPTTM products may be made unmarketable by new scientific or technological developments where new treatment modalities are introduced that are more efficacious and/or more economical than our Aethlon ADAPTTM products. The Homeland Security industry is growing rapidly with many competitors trying to develop products or vaccines to protect against infectious disease. Any one of our competitors could develop a more effective product which would render our technology obsolete.

OUR USE OF HAZARDOUS MATERIALS, CHEMICALS AND VIRUSES REQUIRE US TO COMPLY WITH REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS AND EXPOSES US TO POTENTIAL LIABILITIES.

Our research and development involves the controlled use of hazardous materials, chemicals and viruses. The primary hazardous materials include chemicals needed to construct the Hemopurifier(R) cartridges and the infected plasma samples used in preclinical testing of the Hemopurifier(R). All other chemicals are fully inventoried and reported to the appropriate authorities, such as the fire department, who inspect the facility on a regular basis. We are subject to federal, state, local and foreign laws governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials. Although we believe that our safety procedures for the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of such materials comply with the standards prescribed by federal, state, local and foreign regulations, we cannot completely eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. We have had no incidents or problems involving hazardous chemicals or biological samples. In the event of such an accident, we could be held liable for significant damages or fines. We currently carry a limited amount of insurance to protect us from these damages. In addition, we may be required to incur significant costs to comply with regulatory requirements in the future.

WE ARE DEPENDENT FOR OUR SUCCESS ON A FEW KEY EXECUTIVE OFFICERS. OUR INABILITY TO RETAIN THOSE OFFICERS WOULD IMPEDE OUR BUSINESS PLAN AND GROWTH STRATEGIES, WHICH WOULD HAVE A NEGATIVE IMPACT ON OUR BUSINESS AND THE VALUE OF YOUR INVESTMENT.

Our success depends to a critical extent on the continued services of our Chief Executive Officer, James A. Joyce, our Chief Science Officer, Richard H. Tullis and our President, Rodney S. Kenley. Were we to lose one or more of these key executive officers, we would be forced to expend significant time and money in the pursuit of a replacement, which would result in both a delay in the implementation of our business plan and the diversion of limited working capital. The loss of Dr. Tullis would harm the clinical development of our products due to his unique experience with the Aethlon ADAPTTM technology. The loss of Dr. Tullis, Mr. Joyce and/or Mr. Kenley would be detrimental to our growth as they possess unique knowledge of our business model and infectious disease which would be difficult to replace within the biotechnology field. We can give you no assurance that we can find satisfactory replacements for these key executive officers at all, or on terms that are not unduly expensive or burdensome to our company. Although Mr. Joyce and Dr. Tullis have signed employment agreements providing for their continued service to our company, these agreements will not preclude them from leaving our company. We do not currently carry key man life insurance policies on any of our key executive officers which would assist us in recouping our costs in the event of the loss of those officers.

OUR INABILITY TO ATTRACT AND RETAIN QUALIFIED PERSONNEL COULD IMPEDE OUR ABILITY TO GENERATE REVENUES AND PROFITS AND TO OTHERWISE IMPLEMENT OUR BUSINESS PLAN AND GROWTH STRATEGIES, WHICH WOULD HAVE A NEGATIVE IMPACT ON OUR BUSINESS AND COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT THE VALUE OF YOUR INVESTMENT.

We currently have an extremely small staff comprised of nine full-time employees consisting of our Chief Executive Officer, our President, our Chief Science Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, four research scientists and an executive assistant. We utilize, whenever appropriate, contract and part-time professionals in order to conserve cash and resources. We currently employ two corporate communications groups on a part-time basis. We also use several consultants to assist us with certain portions of the work under our DARPA contract. Although we believe that these employees and consultants will be able to handle most of our additional administrative, research and development and business development in the near term, we will nevertheless be required over the longer-term to hire highly skilled managerial, scientific and administrative personnel to fully implement our business plan and growth strategies. Due to the specialized scientific nature of our business, we are highly dependent upon our ability to attract and retain qualified scientific, technical and managerial personnel. Competition for these individuals, especially in San Diego where many biotechnology companies are located, is intense and we may not be able to attract, assimilate or retain additional highly qualified personnel in the future. We cannot assure you that we will be able to engage the services of such qualified personnel at competitive prices or at all, particularly given the risks of employment attributable to our limited financial resources and lack of an established track record.

**WE PLAN TO GROW RAPIDLY, WHICH WILL PLACE STRAINS ON OUR MANAGEMENT TEAM AND OTHER COMPANY RESOURCES TO BOTH IMPLEMENT MORE SOPHISTICATED MANAGERIAL, OPERATIONAL AND FINANCIAL SYSTEMS, PROCEDURES AND CONTROLS AND TO TRAIN AND MANAGE THE PERSONNEL NECESSARY TO IMPLEMENT THOSE FUNCTIONS. OUR INABILITY TO MANAGE OUR GROWTH COULD IMPEDE OUR ABILITY TO GENERATE A SIGNIFICANT LEVEL OF REVENUES AND PROFITS AND TO OTHERWISE IMPLEMENT OUR BUSINESS PLAN AND GROWTH STRATEGIES, WHICH WOULD HAVE A NEGATIVE IMPACT ON OUR BUSINESS AND THE VALUE OF YOUR INVESTMENT.**

We will need to significantly expand our operations to implement our longer-term business plan and growth strategies. We will also be required to manage multiple relationships with various strategic partners, technology licensors, customers, manufacturers and suppliers, consultants and other third parties. This expansion and these expanded relationships will require us to significantly improve or replace our existing managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls; to improve the coordination between our various corporate functions; and to manage, train, motivate and maintain a growing employee base. The time and costs to effectuate these steps may place a significant strain on our management personnel, systems and resources, particularly given the limited amount of financial resources and skilled employees that may be available at the time. We cannot assure you that we will institute, in a timely manner or at all, the improvements to our managerial, operational and financial systems, procedures and controls necessary to support our anticipated increased levels of operations and to coordinate our various corporate functions, or that we will be able to properly manage, train, motivate and retain our anticipated increased employee base.

**WE MAY HAVE DIFFICULTY IN ATTRACTING AND RETAINING MANAGEMENT AND OUTSIDE INDEPENDENT MEMBERS TO OUR BOARD OF DIRECTORS AS A RESULT OF THEIR CONCERNS RELATING TO THEIR INCREASED PERSONAL EXPOSURE TO LAWSUITS AND SHAREHOLDER CLAIMS BY VIRTUE OF HOLDING THESE POSITIONS IN A PUBLICLY-HELD COMPANY.**

The directors and management of publicly traded corporations are increasingly concerned with the extent of their personal exposure to lawsuits and shareholder claims, as well as governmental and creditor claims which may be made against them, particularly in view of recent changes in securities laws imposing additional duties, obligations and liabilities on management and directors. Due to these perceived risks, directors and management are also becoming increasingly concerned with the availability of directors and officers liability insurance to pay on a timely basis the costs incurred in defending such claims. We currently do carry limited directors and officers liability insurance. Directors and officers liability insurance is expensive and difficult to obtain. If we are unable to continue or provide directors and officers liability insurance at affordable rates or at all, it may become increasingly more difficult to attract and retain qualified outside directors to serve on our board of directors. We may lose potential independent board members and management candidates to other companies in the biotechnology field that have greater directors and officers liability insurance to insure them from liability or to biotechnology companies that have revenues or have received greater funding to date which can offer greater compensation packages. The fees of directors are also rising in response to their increased duties, obligations and liabilities as well as increased exposure to such risks. As a company with a limited operating history and limited resources, we will have a more difficult time attracting and retaining management and outside independent directors than a more established company due to these enhanced duties, obligations and liabilities.

**OUR INABILITY TO PROTECT OUR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS, INCLUDING OUR U.S. AND INTERNATIONAL PATENTS COULD NEGATIVELY IMPACT OUR PROJECTED GROWTH AND ABILITY TO GENERATE REVENUES AND PROFITS, WHICH WOULD HAVE A NEGATIVE IMPACT ON OUR BUSINESS AND THE VALUE OF YOUR INVESTMENT.**

We rely on a combination of patents, patents pending, copyrights, trademark and trade secret laws, proprietary rights agreements and non-disclosure agreements to protect our intellectual properties. We cannot give you any assurance that these measures will prove to be effective in protecting our intellectual properties.



In the case of patents, we cannot give you any assurance that our existing patents will not be invalidated, that any patents that we currently or prospectively apply for will be granted, or that any of these patents will ultimately provide significant commercial benefits. Further, competing companies may circumvent any patents that we may hold by developing products which closely emulate but do not infringe our patents. While we intend to seek patent protection for our products in selected foreign countries, those patents may not receive the same degree of protection as they would in the United States. We can give you no assurance that we will be able to successfully defend our patents and proprietary rights in any action we may file for patent infringement. Similarly, we cannot give you any assurance that we will not be required to defend against litigation involving the patents or proprietary rights of others, or that we will be able to obtain licenses for these rights. Legal and accounting costs relating to prosecuting or defending patent infringement litigation may be substantial. We believe that certain patent applications filed and/or other patents issued more recently will help to protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier(R) treatment technology.

The Hemopurifier(R) and related treatment approaches are protected by three issued U.S. patents and eight issued international patents. We have also applied for eight additional U.S. patents and thirteen additional international patents.

We also rely on proprietary designs, technologies, processes and know-how not eligible for patent protection. We cannot give you any assurance that our competitors will not independently develop the same or superior designs, technologies, processes and know-how.

While we have and will continue to enter into proprietary rights agreements with our employees and third parties giving us proprietary rights to certain technology developed by those employees or parties while engaged by our company, we can give you no assurance that courts of competent jurisdiction will enforce those agreements.

**IF WE FAIL TO COMPLY WITH EXTENSIVE REGULATIONS OF DOMESTIC AND FOREIGN REGULATORY AUTHORITIES, THE COMMERCIALIZATION OF OUR PRODUCT CANDIDATES COULD BE PREVENTED OR DELAYED.**

Our pathogen filtration devices, or Hemopurifier(R) products, are subject to extensive government regulations related to development, testing, manufacturing and commercialization in the U.S. and other countries. The determination of when and whether a product is ready for large-scale purchase and potential use will be made by the U.S. Government through consultation with a number of governmental agencies, including the FDA, the National Institutes of Health, the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention and the Department of Homeland Security. Our product candidates are in the pre-clinical and clinical stages of development and have not received required regulatory approval from the FDA to be commercially marketed and sold. The process of obtaining and complying with FDA and other governmental regulatory approvals and regulations is costly, time consuming, uncertain and subject to unanticipated delays. Such regulatory approval (if any) and product development requires several years. Despite the time and expense exerted, regulatory approval is never guaranteed. We also are subject to the following risks and obligations,

among others.

- The FDA may refuse to approve an application if they believe that applicable regulatory criteria are not satisfied.

- The FDA may require additional testing for safety and effectiveness.

- The FDA may interpret data from pre-clinical testing and clinical trials in different ways than we interpret them.

If regulatory approval of a product is granted, the approval may be limited to specific indications or limited with respect to its distribution.

- The FDA may change their approval policies and/or adopt new regulations.

Failure to comply with these or other regulatory requirements of the FDA may subject us to administrative or judicially imposed sanctions, including:

- warning letters;

- civil penalties;

- criminal penalties;

- injunctions;

- product seizure or detention;

- product recalls; and

- total or partial suspension of productions.

DELAYS IN SUCCESSFULLY COMPLETING OUR CLINICAL TRIALS COULD JEOPARDIZE OUR ABILITY TO OBTAIN REGULATORY APPROVAL OR MARKET OUR HEMOPURIFIER(R) PRODUCT CANDIDATES ON A TIMELY BASIS.

Our business prospects will depend on our ability to complete clinical trials, obtain satisfactory results, obtain required regulatory approvals and successfully commercialize our Hemopurifier(R) product candidates. Completion of our clinical trials, announcement of results of the trials and our ability to obtain regulatory approvals could be delayed for a variety of reasons, including:

- serious adverse events related to our medical device candidates;
- unsatisfactory results of any clinical trial;
- the failure of our principal third-party investigators to perform our clinical trials on our anticipated schedules; and/or
- different interpretations of our pre-clinical and clinical data, which could initially lead to inconclusive results.

Our development costs will increase if we have material delays in any clinical trial or if we need to perform more or larger clinical trials than planned. If the delays are significant, or if any of our Hemopurifier(R) product candidates do not prove to be safe or effective or do not receive required regulatory approvals, our financial results and the commercial prospects for our product candidates will be harmed. Furthermore, our inability to complete our clinical trials in a timely manner could jeopardize our ability to obtain regulatory approval.

THE INDEPENDENT CLINICAL INVESTIGATORS THAT WE RELY UPON TO CONDUCT OUR CLINICAL TRIALS MAY NOT BE DILIGENT, CAREFUL OR TIMELY, AND MAY MAKE MISTAKES, IN THE CONDUCT OF OUR CLINICAL TRIALS.

We depend on independent clinical investigators to conduct our clinical trials. The investigators are not our employees, and we cannot control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our product development programs. If independent investigators fail to devote sufficient time and resources to our product development programs, or if their performance is substandard, it may delay FDA approval of our medical device candidates. These independent investigators may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of which may compete with us. If these independent investigators assist our competitors at our expense, it could harm our competitive position.

THE APPROVAL REQUIREMENTS FOR MEDICAL PRODUCTS USED TO FIGHT BIOTERRORISM ARE STILL EVOLVING, AND WE CANNOT BE CERTAIN THAT ANY PRODUCTS WE DEVELOP, IF EFFECTIVE, WOULD MEET THESE REQUIREMENTS.

We are developing product candidates based upon current governmental policies regulating these medical countermeasure treatments. For instance, we intend to pursue FDA approval of our proprietary pathogen filtration devices to treat infectious agents under requirements published by the FDA that allow the FDA to approve certain medical devices used to reduce or prevent the toxicity of chemical, biological, radiological or nuclear substances based on human clinical data to demonstrate safety and immune response, and evidence of effectiveness derived from appropriate animal studies and any additional supporting data. Our business is subject to substantial risk because these policies may change suddenly and unpredictably and in ways that could impair our ability to obtain regulatory approval of these products, and we cannot guarantee that the FDA will approve our proprietary pathogen filtration devices.

OUR PRODUCT DEVELOPMENT EFFORTS MAY NOT YIELD MARKETABLE PRODUCTS DUE TO RESULTS OF STUDIES OR TRIALS, FAILURE TO ACHIEVE REGULATORY APPROVALS OR MARKET ACCEPTANCE, PROPRIETARY RIGHTS OF OTHERS OR MANUFACTURING ISSUES.

Our success depends on our ability to successfully develop and obtain regulatory approval to market new filtration devices. We expect that a significant portion of the research that we will conduct will involve new and unproven technologies. Development of a product requires substantial technical, financial and human resources even if the product is not successfully completed.

Our previously planned products have not become marketable products due in part to our transition in 2001 from a focus on utilizing our Hemopurifier(R) technology on treating harmful metals to treating infectious diseases prior to our having completed the FDA approval process. Our transition was made in order to focus on larger markets with an urgent need for new treatment and to take advantage of the greater sense of urgency surrounding acute and chronic infectious diseases. Prior to initiating the development of infectious disease Hemopurifiers(R), we successfully completed an FDA approved Phase I human safety trial of a Hemopurifier(R) to treat aluminum and iron intoxication. Since changing the focus to infectious disease research, we have not initiated an FDA approved human clinical trial as the development of the technology is still continuing and will require both significant capital and scientific resources. Our pending products face similar challenges of obtaining successful clinical trials in route to gaining FDA approval prior to commercialization. Additionally, our limited financial resources hinder the speed of our product development due to personnel constraints.

Our potential products may appear to be promising at various stages of development yet fail to reach the market for a number of reasons, including the:

lack of adequate quality or sufficient prevention benefit, or unacceptable safety during pre-clinical studies or clinical trials;

failure to receive necessary regulatory approvals;

existence of proprietary rights of third parties; and/or

inability to develop manufacturing methods that are efficient, cost-effective and capable of meeting stringent regulatory standards.

**THE PATENTS WE OWN COMPRISE A MAJORITY OF OUR ASSETS WHICH COULD LIMIT OUR FINANCIAL VIABILITY.**

The Hemopurifier(R) and our Aethlon ADAPTTM technology is protected by three issued U.S. patents and eight issued international patents. We have been notified that another patent will issue in the U.S. One of the U.S. patents is covered via an exclusive license. Our exclusive license expires March 2020 and is subject to termination if the inventors have not received a minimum of \$15,000 in any year during the term beginning in the second year after the FDA approves the Hemopurifier(R). These patents comprise a majority of our assets. At March 31, 2013, our intellectual property assets comprise 92% of our non-current assets, and 24% of total assets. If our existing patents are invalidated or if they fail to provide significant commercial benefits, it will severely hurt our financial condition as a majority of our assets would lose their value. Further, since the financial value of our patents is written down for accounting purposes over the course of their term until they expire, our assets comprised of patents will continually be written down until they lose value altogether.

**LEGISLATIVE ACTIONS AND POTENTIAL NEW ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS ARE LIKELY TO IMPACT OUR FUTURE FINANCIAL POSITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS.**

There have been regulatory changes, including the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, and there may potentially be new accounting pronouncements or additional regulatory rulings which will have an impact on our future financial position and results of operations. The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 and other rule changes and legislation following the Enron bankruptcy have increased our general and administrative costs as we have incurred increased legal and accounting fees to comply with such rule changes. Further changes in accounting rules and/or legislation changes could materially increase the expenses we report under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, and

adversely affect our operating results.

**OUR PRODUCTS ONCE COMMERCIALY AVAILABLE MAY BE SUBJECT TO RECALL OR PRODUCT LIABILITY CLAIMS.**

Our Hemopurifier(R) products may be used in connection with medical procedures in which it is important that those products function with precision and accuracy. If our products do not function as designed, or are designed improperly, we may be forced by regulatory agencies to withdraw such products from the market. In addition, if medical personnel or their patients suffer injury as a result of any failure of our products to function as designed, or our products are designed inappropriately, we may be subject to lawsuits seeking significant compensatory and punitive damages. The risk of product liability claims, product recalls and associated adverse publicity is inherent in the testing, manufacturing, marketing and sale of medical products. We do not have general clinical trial liability insurance coverage. There can be no assurance that future insurance coverage will to be adequate or available. We may not be able to secure product liability insurance coverage on acceptable terms or at reasonable costs when needed. Any product recall or lawsuit seeking significant monetary damages may have a material effect on our business and financial condition. Any liability for mandatory damages could exceed the amount of our coverage. Moreover, a product recall could generate substantial negative publicity about our products and business and inhibit or prevent commercialization of other future product candidates.

**POLITICAL OR SOCIAL FACTORS MAY DELAY OR IMPAIR OUR ABILITY TO MARKET OUR PRODUCTS.**

Products developed to treat diseases caused by or to combat the threat of bioterrorism will be subject to changing political and social environments. The political and social responses to bioterrorism have been highly charged and unpredictable. Political or social pressures may delay or cause resistance to bringing our products to market or limit pricing of our products, which would harm our business. Bioterrorism has become the focus of political debates both in terms of how to approach bioterrorism and the amount of funding the government should provide for any programs involving homeland protection. Government funding for products on bioterrorism could be reduced which would hinder our ability to obtain governmental grants.

RISKS RELATED TO OUR DEPENDENCE ON U.S. GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS

WE HAVE DERIVED SUBSTANTIALLY ALL OF OUR REVENUE FROM OUR CONTRACT WITH THE U.S. GOVERNMENT. IF THE U.S. GOVERNMENT CHOOSES NOT TO PICK UP THE FUTURE YEARS UNDER OUR CONTRACT, OUR BUSINESS, FINANCIAL CONDITION AND OPERATING RESULTS COULD BE MATERIALLY HARMED.

We have derived and expect for the near future to continue to derive substantially all of our revenue from revenue under our DARPA contract. If DARPA chooses not to continue our contract in years three through five of the contract, our revenues could be substantially reduced. In addition, if we are unable to meet any of the DARPA contract milestones to the satisfaction of DARPA, if at all, we may not earn payments under the contract. Any reduction in our revenues, or the termination of the DARPA contract for any reason, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations. In addition, DARPA has the right to unilaterally cancel the contract at any time.

WE MAY FAIL TO OBTAIN ADDITIONAL GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS TO DEVELOP OUR AETHLON ADAPTTM TECHNOLOGY FOR BIODEFENSE APPLICATIONS.

The U.S. Government has undertaken commitments to help secure improved countermeasures against bioterrorism and improved medical treatments for U.S. armed forces. Over the past fiscal year, we were successful in entering in to a contract with DARPA. However, there can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining additional government grants or contracts. The process of obtaining government contracts is lengthy with the uncertainty that we will be successful in obtaining announced grants or contracts for therapeutics as a medical device technology. Accordingly, we cannot be certain that we will be awarded any additional U.S. Government grants or contracts utilizing our Hemopurifier(R) platform technology.

U.S. GOVERNMENT AGENCIES HAVE SPECIAL CONTRACTING REQUIREMENTS, WHICH CREATE ADDITIONAL RISKS.

Our business plan to utilize the Aethlon ADAPT™ system, a medical device platform that converges single or multiple affinity drug agents with advanced plasma membrane technology to create therapeutic filtration devices that selectively remove harmful particles from the entire circulatory system, may involve contracts with the U.S. Government. U.S. Government contracts typically contain unfavorable termination provisions and are subject to audit and modification by the government at its sole discretion, which subjects us to additional risks. These risks include the ability of the U.S. Government to unilaterally:

suspend or prevent us for a period of time from receiving new contracts or extending existing contracts based on violations or suspected violations of laws or regulations;

· audit and object to our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs;

· control and potentially prohibit the export of our products; and

· change certain terms and conditions in our contracts.

As a U.S. Government contractor, we are required to comply with applicable laws, regulations and standards relating to our accounting practices and would be subject to periodic audits and reviews. As part of any such audit or review, the U.S. Government may review the adequacy of, and our compliance with, our internal control systems and policies, including those relating to our purchasing, property, estimating, compensation and management information systems. Based on the results of its audits, the U.S. Government may adjust our contract-related costs and fees, including allocated indirect costs. In addition, if an audit or review uncovers any improper or illegal activity, we would possibly be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including termination of our contracts, forfeiture of profits, suspension of payments, fines and suspension or prohibition from doing business with the U.S. Government. We could also suffer serious harm to our reputation if allegations of impropriety were made against us. Although we have not had any government audits and reviews to date, future audits and reviews could cause adverse effects. In addition, under U.S. Government purchasing regulations, some of our costs, including most financing costs, amortization of intangible assets, portions of our research and development costs, and some marketing expenses, would possibly not be reimbursable or allowed under such contracts. Further, as a U.S. Government contractor, we would be subject to an increased risk of investigations, criminal prosecution, civil fraud, whistleblower lawsuits and other legal actions and liabilities to which purely private sector companies are not.

**OUR BUSINESS MAY BE HARMED AS A RESULT OF THE GOVERNMENT CONTRACTING PROCESS, WHICH MAY BE A COMPETITIVE BIDDING PROCESS THAT INVOLVES RISKS AND REQUIREMENTS NOT PRESENT IN COMMERCIAL CONTRACTING.**

We expect that a significant portion of our near-term business will be under government contracts or subcontracts awarded through competitive bidding. Competitive bidding for government contracts presents a number of risks or requirements, some of which are not typically present in the commercial contracting process, including:



the commitment of substantial time and attention of management and key employees to the preparation of bids and proposals for contracts that may not be awarded to us;

the need to accurately estimate the resources and cost structure that will be required to perform any contract that we might be awarded;

the possibility that we may be ineligible to respond to a request for proposal issued by the government;

the submission by third parties of protests to our responses to requests for proposal that could result in delays or withdrawals of those requests for proposal; and

if our competitors protest or challenge contract awards made to us pursuant to competitive bidding, the potential that we may incur expenses or delays, and that any such protest or challenge would result in the resubmission of bids based on modified specifications, or in termination, reduction or modification of the awarded contract.

The U.S. Government may choose not to award us future contracts for the development of Aethlon ADAPTTM-based products and other biodefense product candidates that we are developing, and may instead award such contracts to our competitors. If we are unable to win particular contracts, we may not be able to operate in the market for products that are provided under those contracts for a number of years. Additionally, if we are unable to consistently win new contract awards over an extended period, or if we fail to anticipate all of the costs and resources that will be required to secure and, if applicable, perform such contract awards, our growth strategy and our business, financial condition and operating results could be materially and adversely affected.

**THE SUCCESS OF OUR BUSINESS WITH THE U.S. GOVERNMENT DEPENDS ON OUR COMPLIANCE WITH REGULATIONS AND OBLIGATIONS UNDER OUR U.S. GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS AND VARIOUS FEDERAL STATUTES AND REGULATIONS.**

Our business with the U.S. Government is subject to specific procurement regulations and a variety of other legal compliance obligations. These laws and rules include those related to:

- § procurement integrity;
- § export control;
- § government security;
- § employment practices;
- § protection of the environment;
- § accuracy of records and the recording of costs; and
- § foreign corrupt practices.

In addition, before awarding us any future contracts, the U.S. Government could require that we respond satisfactorily to a request to substantiate our commercial viability and industrial capabilities. Compliance with these obligations increases our costs. Failure to comply with these regulations and requirements could lead to suspension or debarment, from government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time. The termination of a government contract or relationship as a result of our failure to satisfy any of these obligations would have a negative impact on our operations and harm our reputation and ability to procure other government contracts in the future.

THE PRICING UNDER OUR DARPA CONTRACT IS BASED ON ESTIMATES OF THE TIME, RESOURCES AND EXPENSES REQUIRED TO PERFORM THOSE CONTRACTS. IF OUR ESTIMATES ARE NOT ACCURATE, WE MAY NOT BE ABLE TO EARN AN ADEQUATE RETURN OR MAY INCUR A LOSS UNDER THESE CONTRACTS.

Our contract with DARPA is on a firm fixed price basis. We expect that our future contracts, if any, with the U.S. Government also may be fixed price contracts. Under a fixed price contract, we are required to deliver our products at a fixed price regardless of the actual costs we incur and to absorb any costs in excess of the fixed price. Estimating costs that are related to performance in accordance with contract specifications is difficult, particularly where the period of performance is over several years. Our failure to anticipate technical problems, estimate costs accurately or control costs during performance of a fixed price contract could reduce the profitability of a fixed price contract or cause a loss, which could in turn harm our operating results.

UNFAVORABLE PROVISIONS IN GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS, SOME OF WHICH MAY BE CUSTOMARY, MAY HARM OUR BUSINESS, FINANCIAL CONDITION AND OPERATING RESULTS.

Government contracts customarily contain provisions that give the U.S. Government substantial rights and remedies, many of which are not typically found in commercial contracts, including provisions that allow the U.S. Government to:

- § terminate existing contracts, in whole or in part, for any reason or no reason;
- § unilaterally reduce or modify contracts or subcontracts, including by imposing equitable price adjustments;
- § cancel multi-year contracts and related orders if funds for contract performance for any subsequent year become unavailable;
- § decline to exercise an option to renew a contract;
- § exercise an option to purchase only the minimum amount, if any, specified in a contract;
- § decline to exercise an option to purchase the maximum amount, if any, specified in a contract;
- § claim rights to products, including intellectual property, developed under the contract;

- § take actions that result in a longer development timeline than expected;
- § direct the course of a development program in a manner not chosen by the government contractor;
- § suspend or debar the contractor from doing business with the government or a specific government agency;
- § pursue criminal or civil remedies under the False Claims Act and False Statements Act; and
- § control or prohibit the export of products.

Generally, government contracts contain provisions permitting unilateral termination or modification, in whole or in part, at the U.S. Government's convenience. Under general principles of government contracting law, if the U.S. government terminates a contract for convenience, the other party to that contract may recover only its incurred or committed costs, settlement expenses and profit on work completed prior to the termination. If the U.S. Government terminates a contract for default, the defaulting company is entitled to recover costs incurred and associated profits on accepted items only and may be liable for excess costs incurred by the government in procuring undelivered items from another source. Our government contract and future contracts could be terminated under these circumstances. Some U.S. Government contracts grant the U.S. Government the right to use, for or on behalf of the U.S. Government, any technologies developed by the contractor under the government contract. If we were to develop technology under a contract with such a provision, we might not be able to prohibit third parties, including our competitors, from using that technology in providing products and services to the U.S. Government.

**OUR BUSINESS IS SUBJECT TO AUDIT BY THE U.S. GOVERNMENT AND A NEGATIVE AUDIT COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT OUR BUSINESS.**

U.S. Government agencies such as the Defense Contract Audit Agency, or the DCAA, routinely audit and investigate government contractors. These agencies review a contractor's performance under its contracts, cost structure and compliance with applicable laws, regulations and standards.

The DCAA also reviews the adequacy of, and a contractor's compliance with, its internal control systems and policies, including the contractor's purchasing, property, estimating, compensation and management information systems. Any costs found to be improperly allocated to a specific contract will not be reimbursed, while such costs already reimbursed must be refunded. If an audit uncovers improper or illegal activities, we may be subject to civil and criminal penalties and administrative sanctions, including:

- § termination of contracts;
- § forfeiture of profits;
- § suspension of payments;
- § fines; and
- § suspension or prohibition from conducting business with the U.S. government.

In addition, we could suffer serious reputational harm if allegations of impropriety were made against us.

**LAWS AND REGULATIONS AFFECTING GOVERNMENT CONTRACTS MAKE IT MORE COSTLY AND DIFFICULT FOR US TO SUCCESSFULLY CONDUCT OUR BUSINESS.**

We must comply with numerous laws and regulations, including those relating to the formation, administration and performance of government contracts, which can make it more difficult for us to retain our rights under these contracts. These laws and regulations affect how we conduct business with federal, state and local government agencies. Among the most significant government contracting regulations that affect our business are:

- § the Federal Acquisition Regulations, and agency-specific regulations supplemental to the Federal Acquisition Regulations, which comprehensively regulate the procurement, formation, administration and performance of government contracts;
- § the business ethics and public integrity obligations, which govern conflicts of interest and the hiring of former government employees, restrict the granting of gratuities and funding of lobbying activities and incorporate other requirements such as the Anti-Kickback Act and the FCPA;
- § export and import control laws and regulations; and
- § laws, regulations and executive orders restricting the use and dissemination of information classified for national security purposes and the exportation of certain products and technical data.

These domestic and foreign laws and regulations affect how we and our customers conduct business and, in some instances, impose additional costs on our business. Any changes in applicable laws and regulations could restrict our ability to maintain our existing contracts and obtain new contracts, which could limit our ability to conduct our business and materially and adversely affect our revenues and results of operations.

**AS A U.S. GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR, WE ARE SUBJECT TO A NUMBER OF PROCUREMENT RULES AND REGULATIONS.**

Government contractors must also comply with specific procurement regulations and other requirements. These requirements, although customary in government contracts, impact our performance and compliance costs. In addition, current U.S. Government budgetary constraints could lead to changes in the procurement environment, including the DoD's recent initiative focused on efficiencies, affordability and cost growth and other changes to its procurement practices. If and to the extent such changes occur, they could impact our results of operations and liquidity, and could affect whether and, if so, how we pursue certain opportunities and the terms under which we are able to do so.

In addition, failure to comply with these regulations and requirements could result in reductions of the value of contracts, contract modifications or termination, and the assessment of penalties and fines, which could negatively impact our results of operations and financial condition. Our failure to comply with these regulations and requirements could also lead to suspension or debarment, for cause, from government contracting or subcontracting for a period of time. Among the causes for debarment are violations of various statutes, including those related to procurement integrity, export control, government security regulations, employment practices, protection of the environment, accuracy of records and the recording of costs, and foreign corruption. The termination of our government contract as a result of any of these acts could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition and could have a negative impact on our reputation and ability to procure other government contracts in the future.

**WE DEPEND ON COMPONENT AVAILABILITY, SUBCONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE AND OUR KEY SUPPLIERS TO MANUFACTURE AND DELIVER OUR PRODUCTS AND SERVICES.**

We are dependent upon the delivery by suppliers of materials and the assembly by subcontractors of major components and subsystems used in our products in a timely and satisfactory manner and in full compliance with applicable terms and conditions. Some products require relatively scarce raw materials. We are generally subject to specific procurement requirements, which may, in effect, limit the suppliers and subcontractors we may utilize. In some instances, we are dependent on sole-source suppliers. If any of these suppliers or subcontractors fails to meet our needs, we may not have readily available alternatives. In addition, some of our suppliers or subcontractors may be impacted by the recent global financial crisis, which could impair their ability to meet their obligations to us. If we experience a material supplier or subcontractor problem, our ability to satisfactorily and timely complete our customer obligations could be negatively impacted which could result in reduced sales, termination of contracts and damage to our reputation and relationships with our customers. We could also incur additional costs in addressing such a problem. Any of these events could have a negative impact on our results of operations and financial condition.

**RISKS RELATING TO AN INVESTMENT IN OUR SECURITIES**

TO DATE, WE HAVE NOT PAID ANY CASH DIVIDENDS AND NO CASH DIVIDENDS WILL BE PAID IN THE FORESEEABLE FUTURE.

We do not anticipate paying cash dividends on our common shares in the foreseeable future, and we cannot assure an investor that funds will be legally available to pay dividends, or that even if the funds are legally available, that the dividends will be paid.

THE APPLICATION OF THE "PENNY STOCK" RULES COULD ADVERSELY AFFECT THE MARKET PRICE OF OUR COMMON SHARES AND INCREASE YOUR TRANSACTION COSTS TO SELL THOSE SHARES.

As long as the trading price of our common shares is below \$5 per share, the open-market trading of our common shares will be subject to the "penny stock" rules. The "penny stock" rules impose additional sales practice requirements on broker-dealers who sell securities to persons other than established customers and accredited investors (generally those with assets in excess of \$1,000,000 or annual income exceeding \$200,000 or \$300,000 together with their spouse). For transactions covered by these rules, the broker-dealer must make a special suitability determination for the purchase of securities and have received the purchaser's written consent to the transaction before the purchase. Additionally, for any transaction involving a penny stock, unless exempt, the broker-dealer must deliver, before the transaction, a disclosure schedule prescribed by the SEC relating to the penny stock market. The broker-dealer also must disclose the commissions payable to both the broker-dealer and the registered representative and current quotations for the securities. Finally, monthly statements must be sent disclosing recent price information on the limited market in penny stocks. These additional burdens imposed on broker-dealers may restrict the ability or decrease the willingness of broker-dealers to sell our common shares, and may result in decreased liquidity for our common shares and increased transaction costs for sales and purchases of our common shares as compared to other securities.

OUR COMMON SHARES ARE THINLY TRADED, SO YOU MAY BE UNABLE TO SELL AT OR NEAR ASK PRICES OR AT ALL IF YOU NEED TO SELL YOUR SHARES TO RAISE MONEY OR OTHERWISE DESIRE TO LIQUIDATE YOUR SHARES.

Our common shares have historically been sporadically or "thinly-traded" on the OTCBB, meaning that the number of persons interested in purchasing our common shares at or near ask prices at any given time may be relatively small or non-existent. This situation is attributable to a number of factors, including the fact that we are a small company which is relatively unknown to stock analysts, stock brokers, institutional investors and others in the investment community that generate or influence sales volume, and that even if we came to the attention of such persons, they tend to be risk-averse and would be reluctant to follow an unproven company such as ours or purchase or recommend the purchase of our shares until such time as we became more seasoned and viable. As a consequence, there may be periods of several days or more when trading activity in our shares is minimal or non-existent, as compared to a seasoned issuer which has a large and steady volume of trading activity that will generally support continuous sales without an adverse effect on share price. We cannot give you any assurance that a broader or more active public

trading market for our common shares will develop or be sustained, or that current trading levels will be sustained.

THE MARKET PRICE FOR OUR COMMON SHARES IS PARTICULARLY VOLATILE GIVEN OUR STATUS AS A RELATIVELY UNKNOWN COMPANY WITH A SMALL AND THINLY-TRADED PUBLIC FLOAT, LIMITED OPERATING HISTORY AND LACK OF REVENUE WHICH COULD LEAD TO WIDE FLUCTUATIONS IN OUR SHARE PRICE. THE PRICE AT WHICH YOU PURCHASE OUR COMMON SHARES MAY NOT BE INDICATIVE OF THE PRICE THAT WILL PREVAIL IN THE TRADING MARKET. YOU MAY BE UNABLE TO SELL YOUR COMMON SHARES AT OR ABOVE YOUR PURCHASE PRICE, WHICH MAY RESULT IN SUBSTANTIAL LOSSES TO YOU.

The market for our common shares is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. In fact, during the 52-week period ended March 31, 2013, the high and low closing sale prices of a share of our common stock were \$0.14 and \$0.06, respectively. The volatility in our share price is attributable to a number of factors. First, as noted above, our common shares are sporadically and/or thinly traded. As a consequence of this lack of liquidity, the trading of relatively small quantities of shares by our shareholders may disproportionately influence the price of those shares in either direction. The price for our shares could, for example, decline precipitously in the event that a large number of our common shares are sold on the market without commensurate demand, as compared to a seasoned issuer which could better absorb those sales without adverse impact on its share price. Secondly, we are a speculative or "risky" investment due to our limited operating history and lack of revenue or profit to date, and the uncertainty of future market acceptance for our potential products. As a consequence of this enhanced risk, more risk-averse investors may, under the fear of losing all or most of their investment in the event of negative news or lack of progress, be more inclined to sell their shares on the market more quickly and at greater discounts than would be the case with the stock of a seasoned issuer. The following factors may add to the volatility in the price of our common shares: actual or anticipated variations in our quarterly or annual operating results; acceptance of our proprietary technology as a viable method of augmenting the immune response of clearing viruses and toxins from human blood; government regulations, announcements of significant acquisitions, strategic partnerships or joint ventures; our capital commitments and additions or departures of our key personnel. Many of these factors are beyond our control and may decrease the market price of our common shares regardless of our operating performance. We cannot make any predictions or projections as to what the prevailing market price for our common shares will be at any time, including as to whether our common shares will sustain their current market prices, or as to what effect the sale of shares or the availability of common shares for sale at any time will have on the prevailing market price.

Shareholders should be aware that, according to SEC Release No. 34-29093, the market for penny stocks has suffered in recent years from patterns of fraud and abuse. Such patterns include (1) control of the market for the security by one or a few broker-dealers that are often related to the promoter or issuer; (2) manipulation of prices through prearranged matching of purchases and sales and false and misleading press releases; (3) boiler room practices involving high-pressure sales tactics and unrealistic price projections by inexperienced sales persons; (4) excessive and undisclosed bid-ask differential and markups by selling broker-dealers; and (5) the wholesale dumping of the same securities by promoters and broker-dealers after prices have been manipulated to a desired level, along with the resulting inevitable collapse of those prices and with consequent investor losses. Our management is aware of the abuses that have occurred historically in the penny stock market. Although we do not expect to be in a position to dictate the behavior of the market or of broker-dealers who participate in the market, management will strive within the confines of practical limitations to prevent the described patterns from being established with respect to our securities. The occurrence of these patterns or practices could increase the volatility of our share price.



**VOLATILITY IN OUR COMMON SHARE PRICE MAY SUBJECT US TO SECURITIES LITIGATION.**

The market for our common shares is characterized by significant price volatility when compared to seasoned issuers, and we expect that our share price will continue to be more volatile than a seasoned issuer for the indefinite future. In the past, plaintiffs have often initiated securities class action litigation against a company following periods of volatility in the market price of its securities. We may in the future be the target of similar litigation. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and liabilities and could divert management's attention and resources.

**A DTC "CHILL" ON ELECTRONIC CLEARING OF TRADES IN OUR COMMON STOCK MAY AFFECT THE LIQUIDITY OF OUR STOCK AND OUR ABILITY TO RAISE CAPITAL.**

In September 2011, The Depository Trust Company (DTC) placed a "chill" on the electronic clearing of trades in our shares which led to some brokerage firms being unwilling to accept certificates and/or electronic deposits of our stock. We have since been successful in lifting the "chill" and our shares now clear electronically making more brokers willing to trade in our common stock. There can be no assurances that that DTC will not again place a chill on our common stock. A chill, if placed on our common stock, would affect the liquidity of our shares which may make it difficult to purchase or sell shares in the open market. It may also have an adverse effect on our ability to raise capital since investors may be unable to resell shares into the market. Our inability to raise capital on terms acceptable to us, if at all, could have a material and adverse effect on our business and operations.

OUR OFFICERS AND DIRECTORS BENEFICIALLY OWN OR CONTROL APPROXIMATELY 22.0% OF OUR OUTSTANDING COMMON SHARES AS OF JULY 10, 2013, WHICH MAY LIMIT YOUR ABILITY OR THAT OF OTHER SHAREHOLDERS, WHETHER ACTING INDIVIDUALLY OR TOGETHER, TO PROPOSE OR DIRECT THE MANAGEMENT OR OVERALL DIRECTION OF OUR COMPANY. ADDITIONALLY, THIS CONCENTRATION OF OWNERSHIP COULD DISCOURAGE OR PREVENT A POTENTIAL TAKEOVER OF OUR COMPANY THAT MIGHT OTHERWISE RESULT IN YOU RECEIVING A PREMIUM OVER THE MARKET PRICE FOR YOUR COMMON SHARES.

As of July 10, 2013, our officers and directors beneficially own or control approximately 22.0% of our outstanding common shares (assuming the exercise of all outstanding options and warrants held by our officers and directors). These persons will have the ability to substantially influence all matters submitted to our shareholders for approval and to control our management and affairs, including extraordinary transactions such as mergers and other changes of corporate control, and going private transactions.

A LARGE NUMBER OF COMMON SHARES ARE ISSUABLE UPON EXERCISE OF OUTSTANDING COMMON SHARE PURCHASE OPTIONS, WARRANTS AND CONVERTIBLE PROMISSORY NOTES. THE EXERCISE OR CONVERSION OF THESE SECURITIES COULD RESULT IN THE SUBSTANTIAL DILUTION OF YOUR INVESTMENT IN TERMS OF YOUR PERCENTAGE OWNERSHIP IN THE COMPANY AS WELL AS THE BOOK VALUE OF YOUR COMMON SHARES. THE SALE OF A LARGE AMOUNT OF COMMON SHARES RECEIVED UPON EXERCISE OF THESE OPTIONS OR WARRANTS ON THE PUBLIC MARKET TO FINANCE THE EXERCISE PRICE OR TO PAY ASSOCIATED INCOME TAXES, OR THE PERCEPTION THAT SUCH SALES COULD OCCUR, COULD SUBSTANTIALLY DEPRESS THE PREVAILING MARKET PRICES FOR OUR SHARES.

As of March 31, 2013, there are outstanding purchase options and warrants entitling the holders to purchase 94,788,919 common shares at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.15 per share. That figure includes 1,305,230 warrants that are conditional upon the exercise of other warrants or conversion of certain convertible debt instruments. There are 42,558,110 shares underlying promissory notes convertible into common stock at a weighted average exercise price of \$0.06. The exercise price for all of the aforesaid warrants may be less than your cost to acquire our common shares. In the event of the exercise of these securities, you could suffer substantial dilution of your investment in terms of your percentage ownership in the company as well as the book value of your common shares. In addition, the holders of the common share purchase options or warrants may sell common shares in tandem with their exercise of those options or warrants to finance that exercise, or may resell the shares purchased in order to cover any income tax liabilities that may arise from their exercise of the options or warrants.

OUR ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL COMMON SHARES, OR OPTIONS OR WARRANTS TO PURCHASE THOSE SHARES, WOULD DILUTE YOUR PROPORTIONATE OWNERSHIP AND VOTING RIGHTS.

We are entitled under our certificate of incorporation to issue up to 500,000,000 shares of common stock as the result of a Special Meeting of Stockholders held on June 4, 2012 at which time our number of authorized shares was increased from 250,000,000 to 500,000,000. We have reserved for issuance 142,701,202 shares of common stock for existing options, warrants and convertible notes. We have issued and outstanding, as of March 31, 2013, 173,674,201 shares of common stock. As a result, as of March 31, 2013 we had 1,727,192 common shares available for issuance to new investors. Based on the increase in authorized shares approved at the Special Meeting of Stockholders we have 183,624,597 common shares available for issuance to new investors. Our board may generally issue shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, without further approval by our shareholders based upon such factors as our board of directors may deem relevant at that time. It is likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to raise capital to further our development. It is also likely that we will be required to issue a large amount of additional securities to directors, officers, employees and consultants as compensatory grants in connection with their services, both in the form of stand-alone grants or under our stock plans. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock, or options or warrants to purchase those shares, under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

**OUR ISSUANCE OF ADDITIONAL COMMON SHARES IN EXCHANGE FOR SERVICES OR TO REPAY DEBT, WOULD DILUTE YOUR PROPORTIONATE OWNERSHIP AND VOTING RIGHTS AND COULD HAVE A NEGATIVE IMPACT ON THE MARKET PRICE OF OUR COMMON STOCK.**

Our board may generally issue shares of common stock to pay for debt or services, without further approval by our shareholders based upon such factors that our board of directors may deem relevant at that time. For the past four years, we issued a total of 69,333,233 shares for debt to reduce our obligations. The average price discount of common stock issued for debt in this period, weighted by the number of shares issued for debt in such period was 22.8% and 27.4% for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

For the past four fiscal years we issued a total of 10,932,758 shares as payment for services. The average price (premium)/discount of common stock issued for services during this period, weighted by the number of shares issued was 11.8% and (6.6)% for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. It is likely that we will issue additional securities to pay for services and reduce debt in the future. We cannot give you any assurance that we will not issue additional shares of common stock under circumstances we may deem appropriate at the time.

THE ELIMINATION OF MONETARY LIABILITY AGAINST OUR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES UNDER OUR CERTIFICATE OF INCORPORATION AND THE EXISTENCE OF INDEMNIFICATION RIGHTS TO OUR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES MAY RESULT IN SUBSTANTIAL EXPENDITURES BY OUR COMPANY AND MAY DISCOURAGE LAWSUITS AGAINST OUR DIRECTORS, OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES.

Our certificate of incorporation contains provisions which eliminate the liability of our directors for monetary damages to our company and shareholders. Our bylaws also require us to indemnify our officers and directors. We may also have contractual indemnification obligations under our agreements with our directors, officers and employees. The foregoing indemnification obligations could result in our company incurring substantial expenditures to cover the cost of settlement or damage awards against directors, officers and employees that we may be unable to recoup. These provisions and resultant costs may also discourage our company from bringing a lawsuit against directors, officers and employees for breaches of their fiduciary duties, and may similarly discourage the filing of derivative litigation by our shareholders against our directors, officers and employees even though such actions, if successful, might otherwise benefit our company and shareholders.

ANTI-TAKEOVER PROVISIONS MAY IMPEDE THE ACQUISITION OF OUR COMPANY.

Certain provisions of the Nevada General Corporation Law have anti-takeover effects and may inhibit a non-negotiated merger or other business combination. These provisions are intended to encourage any person interested in acquiring us to negotiate with, and to obtain the approval of, our Board of Directors in connection with such a transaction. However, certain of these provisions may discourage a future acquisition of us, including an acquisition in which the shareholders might otherwise receive a premium for their shares. As a result, shareholders who might desire to participate in such a transaction may not have the opportunity to do so.

#### **ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

As a Smaller Reporting Company, we are not required to furnish information under this Item 1B.

#### **ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We currently rent approximately 2,300 square feet of executive office space at 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660, San Diego, CA 92122 at the rate of \$6,475 per month on a four year lease that expires in September 2013. We also rent approximately 1,700 square feet of laboratory space at 11585 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 109, San Diego,

California 92121 at the rate of \$2,917 per month on a two year lease that expires in October 2014. We believe these facilities will be sufficient for our operating needs for the foreseeable future.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

We may be involved from time to time in various claims, lawsuits, and/or disputes with third parties or breach of contract actions incidental to the normal course of business operations. Except as set forth below, we are currently not involved in any such litigation or any pending legal proceedings that we believe could have a material adverse effect on our financial position or results of operations.

On July 5, 2012, Gemini Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company ("Gemini"), filed a complaint against the Company in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York, entitled Gemini Master Fund Ltd. v. Aethlon Medical, Inc., Index No. 652358/2012 (the "Complaint"). In the Complaint, Gemini is seeking relief both in the form of money damages and delivery of shares of the Company's common stock. The Complaint alleges, among other things, that the Company is in default of a certain promissory note originally issued to Gemini on February 12, 2010 by failing to pay the note in full and by failing to honor certain requests by Gemini to convert principal and interest under the note into shares of the Company's common stock. The Complaint also alleges that the Company failed to issue shares upon the presentation of an exercise notice under a warrant originally issued to Gemini on November 22, 2010. The lawsuit also alleges that the Company should have issued shares pursuant to the exercise of a warrant issued in 2009. The Company believes that it has defenses to the claims asserted and it continues to vigorously defend the lawsuit, which is in the late discovery stage. No trial date has yet been set. There can be no assurances, however, that the litigation will be decided in the Company's favor as to all, or any part, of Gemini's Complaint. An adverse decision in the litigation could have an adverse effect on the Company's operations and could be dilutive to the Company's shareholders.

### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURES**

We have no disclosure applicable to this item.

**PART II**

**ITEM 5. MARKET FOR COMMON EQUITY AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES**

Our Common Stock is quoted on the Over-The-Counter Bulletin Board (OTCBB). Our trading symbol is "AEMD."

Our Common Stock has had a limited and sporadic trading history.

The following table sets forth for the calendar period indicated the quarterly high and low bid prices for our Common Stock as reported by the OTCBB. The prices represent quotations between dealers, without adjustment for retail markup, mark down or commission, and do not necessarily represent actual transactions.

| PERIOD         | BID PRICE |        |
|----------------|-----------|--------|
|                | HIGH      | LOW    |
| Calendar 2013: |           |        |
| First Quarter  | \$0.15    | \$0.06 |
| Calendar 2012: |           |        |
| Fourth Quarter | 0.11      | 0.06   |
| Third Quarter  | 0.11      | 0.06   |
| Second Quarter | 0.13      | 0.07   |
| First Quarter  | 0.18      | 0.05   |
| Calendar 2011: |           |        |
| Fourth Quarter | 0.12      | 0.05   |
| Third Quarter  | 0.22      | 0.12   |
| Second Quarter | 0.10      | 0.04   |
| First Quarter  | 0.15      | 0.08   |

There were approximately 207 record holders of our common stock at July 10, 2013. The number of registered shareholders includes any beneficial owners of common shares held in street name.

We have not declared any cash dividends on our common stock since inception and do not anticipate any in the future. Our current business plan is to retain any future earnings to finance the expansion and development of our business. Any future determination to pay cash dividends will be at the discretion of our board of directors, and will be dependent upon our financial condition, results of operations, capital requirements and other factors our board may deem relevant at that time.

The transfer agent and registrar for our common stock is Computershare Investor Services, located at 350 Indiana Street, Suite 800, Golden, Colorado 80401; 303-262-0600.

#### RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES

We have sold or issued the following securities not registered under the Securities Act in reliance upon the exemption from registration pursuant to Section 4(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D of the Securities Act during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Except as stated below, no underwriting discounts or commissions were payable with respect to any of the following transactions.

#### COMMON STOCK AND WARRANTS

##### Common Stock Issuances in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 23,291,154 shares of restricted common stock to holders of notes issued by the Company in exchange for the partial or full conversion of principal and interest of several notes payable in an aggregate amount of \$1,707,052 at an average conversion price of \$0.07 per share based upon the conversion formulae in the respective notes. 1,234,000 of those shares of restricted common stock were accounted for as losses on debt extinguishment for an aggregate amount of \$139,839.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 116,000 shares of restricted common stock to a holder of a note payable to settle past due accrued interest that we recorded as non-cash interest expense of \$11,846.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 1,932,808 restricted shares of common stock to service providers for investor relations, corporate communications and business development services valued at \$170,849 based upon the fair value of the shares issued. The average issuance price on the restricted share issuances was approximately \$0.09 per share.





During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 963,373 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$0.09 per share in payment for scientific consulting services valued at \$88,186 based on the value of the services provided.

On April 5, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with one accredited investor (the "Purchaser") pursuant to which the Purchaser purchased \$200,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") at a price per share of \$0.08 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.08 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.125 per Warrant Share, (each, a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants"). Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 2,500,000 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 1,250,000 shares of Common Stock were issued on April 5, 2012.

The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.125, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

On June 19, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with seven accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased \$592,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.072 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.072 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.108 per Warrant Share. Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 8,222,222 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 4,111,111 shares of Common Stock were issued on June 19, 2012.

On June 26, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with one accredited investor pursuant to which the Purchaser purchased \$10,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.072 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.072 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.107 per Warrant Share. Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 139,821 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 69,911 shares of Common Stock were issued on June 26, 2012.

On July 3, 2012, we issued 461,409 shares of common stock to the holder of a \$25,000 October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note in exchange for the value of the principal and related accrued interest of \$8,000 under the same terms that we used to sell units consisting of one share of common stock and one-half of a stock purchase warrant on June 29, 2012. As part of that structure, the noteholder also received seven year warrants to purchase 230,705 share of common stock at a price of \$0.107 per share.

On August 29, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with seven accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$271,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at a price of \$0.08 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of the our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 3,387,500 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated to be \$0.12 per share based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.12, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchasers may exercise the Warrants on a cashless basis if the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event that a Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Common Stock underlying the Warrants.

In October 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$135,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.07 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 1,823,412 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In November 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$213,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.06 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 3,435,484 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In December 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$150,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.06 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 2,619,684 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In January 2013, we issued 246,429 shares of restricted common stock to the owner of a patent as a patent license payment valued at \$17,250.

In February 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with six accredited investors and one institutional investor (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$225,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.06 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 3,515,625 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the

closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In March 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with ten accredited investors and one institutional investor (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$313,834 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.08 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 4,080,798 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

Warrant Issuances in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:

In April 2012, we issued warrants to purchase 1,617,459 shares of Common Stock to the placement firm that arranged \$1 million in bridge financing in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. Those warrants were on the same terms as those received by the investors in the bridge financing with a term of five years and an exercise price of \$0.11.

On April 5, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,250,000 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.125, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

On June 19, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 4,111,111 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.108, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.



On June 26, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 69,911 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.107, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In July 2012, we issued 461,409 shares of common stock to the holder of a \$25,000 October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note in exchange for the value of the principal and related accrued interest of \$8,000 under the same terms that we used to sell units consisting of one share of common stock and one-half of a stock purchase warrant on June 29, 2012. As part of that structure, the noteholder also received seven year warrants to purchase 230,705 share of common stock at a price of \$0.107 per share.

On August 29, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,693,750 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.12 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In October 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 911,707 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.111 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In November 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,717,742 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.093 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In December 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,309,843 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.086 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In February 2013, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,757,813 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.096 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In March 2013, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,851,012 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.118 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

#### Option Issuances in the Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

## EQUITY COMPENSATION PLANS

## SUMMARY EQUITY COMPENSATION PLAN DATA

The following table sets forth March 31, 2013 information on our equity compensation plans (including the potential effect of debt instruments convertible into common stock) in effect as of that date:

| Plan category   | (a)<br>Number of securities to be issued upon exercise of outstanding options, warrants and rights<br>(1)(2) | (b)<br>Weighted-average exercise price of outstanding options, warrants and rights | (c)<br>Number of securities remaining available for future issuance under equity compensation plans (excluding securities reflected in column (a)) |
|---|--|--|--|
| Equity compensation plans approved by security holders                  | –  | \$ –   | 490,000  |
| Equity compensation plans not approved by security holders<br>(1)(3)(4) | 21,095,798   | \$ 0.28  | 7,348,652  |
| Totals  | 21,095,798   | 0.28   | 7,838,652  |

(1) The description of the material terms of non-plan issuances of equity instruments is discussed in Note 6 to the accompanying consolidated financial statements.

(2) Net of equity instruments forfeited, exercised or expired.



(3) On June 8, 2009, our board of directors approved the grant to Mr. Joyce of 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock. The market price of our stock on the grant date was \$0.24 per share and the shares vested in equal installments over a thirty-six-month period commencing June 30, 2010. However, Mr. Joyce deferred acceptance of the shares as permitted under the terms of the grant. However, all shares must be issued and accepted by Mr. Joyce by the expiration of the thirty-six-month vesting period. As of March 31, 2013, Mr. Joyce had accepted 600,000 of the grant and as of July 10, 2013, Mr. Joyce has accepted all 4,000,000 shares of the grant. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

(4) On March 31, 2013 we had 3,948,652 shares available under our 2010 Stock Incentive Plan.

#### 2000 STOCK OPTION PLAN

Our 2000 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"), adopted by us in August 2000, provides for the grant of Incentive Stock Options ("ISOs") to our full-time employees (who may also be directors) and Nonstatutory Stock Options ("NSOs") to non-employee directors, consultants, customers, vendors or providers of significant services. The exercise price of any ISO may not be less than the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant or, in the case of an optionee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, not be less than 110% of the fair market value on the date of grant. The exercise price, in the case of any NSO, must not be less than 75% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant. The amount reserved under the Plan is 500,000 options.

At March 31, 2013, all of the grants previously made under the Plan had expired and 10,000 restricted shares had been issued under the Plan, with 490,000 available for future issuance.

#### 2003 CONSULTANT STOCK PLAN

Our 2003 Consultant Stock Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Stock Plan"), adopted by us in August 2003, advances our interests by helping us obtain and retain the services of persons providing consulting services upon whose judgment, initiative, efforts and/or services we are substantially dependent, by offering to or providing those persons with incentives or inducements affording such persons an opportunity to become owners of our capital stock. Consultants or advisors are eligible to receive grants under the plan program only if they are natural persons providing bona fide consulting services to us, with the exception of any services they may render in connection with the offer and sale of our securities in a capital-raising transaction, or which may directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for our securities. The Stock Plan provides for the grant of common stock. No awards may be issued after the ten-year anniversary of the date we adopted the Stock Plan, the termination date for the plan. We have periodically amended the Stock Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the Stock Plan with the approval of our Board of Directors.



On March 29, 2004, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On August 29, 2005, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 2,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On August 9, 2007, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 2,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 10, 2009, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 17, 2010, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,500,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

At March 31, 2013, we did not have any shares remaining under the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and we have discontinued using this Stock Plan.

#### 2010 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

In August 2010, we adopted the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan"), which provides incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees and directors whose present and potential contributions are important to the success of the Company by offering them an opportunity to participate in our future performance through awards of options, the right to purchase common stock, stock bonuses and stock appreciation rights and other awards. A total of 3,500,000 common shares were initially reserved for issuance under the Incentive Plan.

In August 2010, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 3,500,000 common shares issuable under the Incentive Plan under the Securities Act of 1933 and in July 2012, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 5,000,000 common shares issuable under the Incentive Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

At March 31, 2013, we had 3,948,652 shares available under the Incentive Plan.

## 2012 DIRECTORS COMPENSATION PROGRAM

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a new Board Compensation Program (the “New Program” or the “2012 Program”), which modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program (the “2005 Program”) that was previously in effect. Under the New Program, in which only non-employee Directors may participate, an eligible Director will receive a grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; however for the two non-employee directors appointed to our Board of Directors on July 24, 2012, Mr. Phillip A. Ward and Mr. Thomas V. Wornham, the exercise price for this initial grant, \$0.076 per share, is based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date of their appointment. These options will have a term of ten years and will be fully vested upon grant. In addition, each existing eligible Director will receive the same grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; provided however that for this current grant only, all of such grants shall be made at an exercise price of \$0.076 per share based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date (July 24, 2012) of the appointment of two newest directors to our Board of Directors.

At the beginning of each fiscal year, each Director eligible to participate in the New Program also will receive a grant of \$20,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under the New Program eligible Directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal Board meeting attended. These grants have not yet been issued for the 2014 fiscal year.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

At March 31, 2013 under the 2005 Directors Compensation Program we had issued 1,337,825 options to outside directors and 3,965,450 options to employee-directors, 514,550 outside directors’ options had been forfeited, 250,000 outside directors’ options had been exercised and 3,671,550 options remained outstanding.

## STAND-ALONE GRANTS

From time to time our Board of Directors grants restricted stock or common share purchase options or warrants to selected directors, officers, employees and consultants as equity compensation to such persons on a stand-alone basis outside of any of our formal stock plans. The terms of these grants are individually negotiated.

On June 8, 2009, our board of directors approved the grant to Mr. Joyce of 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock at a price per share of \$0.24, the vesting and issuance of which occurred in equal installments over a thirty-six-month period commencing June 30, 2010. Mr. Joyce deferred acceptance of the shares as permitted by the grant. However, all shares must be issued and accepted by Mr. Joyce by the expiration of the thirty-six-month vesting period. As of July 10, 2013, Mr. Joyce has accepted all 4,000,000 shares of the grant. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

As of March 31, 2013, we have issued 18,943,158 options (of which 3,186,015 have been exercised or cancelled) and authorized the issuance of 4,000,000 shares of restricted stock outside of the 2005 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2012 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2000 Stock Option Plan, the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and the 2010 Incentive Stock Plan.

## ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

As a Smaller Reporting Company, we are not required to furnish information under this Item 6.

## ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis should be read in conjunction with the consolidated Financial Statements and Notes thereto appearing elsewhere in this report.

## SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

In this document we make a number of statements, referred to as "FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the "Securities Act"), and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act"), that are intended to convey our expectations or predictions regarding the occurrence of possible future events or the existence of trends and factors that may impact our future plans and operating results. The safe harbor for forward-looking statements provided by the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995 does not apply to us. We note, however, that these forward-looking statements are derived, in part, from various assumptions and analyses we have made in the context of our current business plan and information currently available to us and in light of our experience and perceptions of historical trends, current conditions and expected future developments and other factors we believe to be appropriate in the circumstances. You can generally identify forward-looking statements through words and phrases such as "SEEK", "ANTICIPATE", "BELIEVE", "ESTIMATE", "EXPECT", "INTEND", "PLAN", "BUDGET", "PROJECT", "MAY BE", "MAY CONTINUE", "MAY LIKELY RESULT", and similar expressions. When reading any forward looking-statement you should remain mindful that all forward-looking statements are inherently uncertain as they are based on current expectations and assumptions concerning future events or future performance of our company, and that actual results or developments may vary substantially from those expected as expressed in or implied by that statement for a number of reasons or factors, including those relating to:

- whether or not the U.S. Government exercises the options for years three through five of our DARPA contract;
- whether or not markets for our products develop and, if they do develop, the pace at which they develop;
- our ability to attract and retain the qualified personnel to implement our growth strategies;
- our ability to obtain approval from the Food and Drug Administration for our products;
- our ability to protect the patents on our proprietary technology;
- our ability to fund our short-term and long-term operating needs;
- changes in our business plan and corporate strategies; and

other risks and uncertainties discussed in greater detail in the sections of this document, including those captioned "RISK FACTORS" and "MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS"

Each forward-looking statement should be read in context with, and with an understanding of, the various other disclosures concerning our company and our business made elsewhere in this document as well as other public reports filed with the United States Securities and Exchange Commission (the "SEC"). You should not place undue reliance on any forward-looking statement as a prediction of actual results or developments. We are not obligated to update or revise any forward-looking statement contained in this document to reflect new events or circumstances unless and to the extent required by applicable law.

## Overview

Aethlon Medical, Inc. ("Aethlon", the "Company", "we" or "us") is a medical device company focused on creating innovative devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease and other life-threatening conditions. At the core of our developments is the Aethlon ADAPT™ (Adaptive Dialysis-Like Affinity Platform Technology) system, a medical device platform that converges single or multiple affinity drug agents with advanced plasma membrane technology to create therapeutic filtration devices that selectively remove harmful particles from the entire circulatory system without loss of essential blood components.

In June 2013, the U.S. Food and Drug Administration ("FDA") approved our Investigational Device Exemption ("IDE") application to initiate a ten patient human clinical trial in one location in the United States. Successful outcomes of that human trial as well as at least one follow-on human trial will be required by the FDA in order to commercialize our products in the US. The regulatory agencies of certain foreign countries where we intend to sell this device will also require one or more human clinical trials.

Some of our patents may expire before we receive FDA approval to market our products in the United States or we receive approval to market our products in a foreign country. However, we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier(R) treatment technology.

In prior periods, Aethlon was classified as a development stage enterprise under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") as it had not generated revenues from its planned principal operations. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we began to generate revenues from a government contract and have emerged from the development stage.

## Results of Operations

## Revenues

We recorded government contract revenue in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012. This revenue arose from work performed under our government contract. On September 30, 2011, we entered into a contract with the United States of America, issued by SPAWAR Systems Center Pacific, pursuant to a contract award from the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency (“DARPA”). Under the DARPA award, we have been engaged to develop a therapeutic device to reduce the incidence of sepsis, a fatal bloodstream infection that often results in the death of combat-injured soldiers.

The award from DARPA is a fixed-price contract with potential total payments to us of \$6,794,389 over the course of five years, including payments of up to \$1,975,047 in the first year. Fixed price contracts require the achievement of multiple, incremental milestones to receive the full award during each year of the contract. Under the terms of the contract, we will perform certain incremental work towards the achievement of specific milestones against which we will invoice the government for fixed payment amounts. Originally, only the base year (year one contract covering October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012) was effective for the parties, however, effective August 16, 2012, DARPA exercised the option on the second year of the contract. Years three through five are subject to DARPA exercising their option to enter into contracts for those years.

The milestones are comprised of planning, engineering and clinical targets, the achievement of which in some cases will require the participation and contribution of third party participants under the contract. There can be no assurance that we alone, or with third party participants, will meet such milestones to the satisfaction of the government and in compliance with the terms of the contract or that we will be paid the full amount of the contract revenues during any year of the contract term.

As a result of achieving five contract milestones between October 1, 2011 and March 31, 2012, we reported \$1,358,189 in contract revenue at our March 31, 2012 fiscal year end. As a result of achieving six milestones in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we reported \$1,230,004 in contract revenue for that fiscal year.

We also recorded our first commercial sale in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. We shipped a diagnostic product that isolated exosomes from blood serum to a life sciences company and invoiced them for \$1,432, which was subsequently collected. There were no commercial sales in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013

## Operating Expenses

Consolidated operating expenses were \$4,805,358 for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 compared to \$4,473,956 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, an increase of \$331,402 or 7.4%. The net increase of \$331,402 was due to an increase in professional fees of \$325,443 and an increase in payroll expense of \$112,439, which were partially offset



by a decrease in general and administrative expense of \$106,480.

The \$325,443 increase in our professional fees primarily arose from an increase in DARPA-related professional fees of \$611,813 due to increased use of consultants on subtask 1 of the project. That was partially offset by a decrease of \$286,370 in non-DARPA-related professional fees. The decrease in non-DARPA-related professional fees was primarily due to decreased activity in our hepatitis C trial in India.

The \$112,439 increase in payroll and related expenses was principally driven by an increase in cash compensation of \$106,129 and an increase in stock compensation expense of \$6,310. The increase in cash compensation was the result of hiring three new scientists in the December 2011 quarter to work on subtask 2 of the DARPA project. Therefore, there was a partial year of payroll for those three employees in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 compared to a full year in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The increase in stock compensation expense was primarily related to expense recognized for stock option grants to our outside Board members in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

The \$106,480 decrease in general and administrative expenses primarily arose from a \$112,677 reduction in expenses related to the DARPA contract, which was partially offset by an increase in non-DARPA related general and administrative expenses of \$6,197.

#### Other Expenses

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we recognized other expenses of \$1,316,686 compared to \$4,997,005 of other expense in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. The following table breaks out the various components of our other expense over the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | Components of Other Expense<br>in Fiscal Year Ended |                   |               |
|--|---|-------------------|---------------|
|  | March 31,<br>2013                                   | March 31,<br>2012 | Change        |
| LOSS ON EXTINGUISHMENT OF DEBT AND ON SETTLEMENT OF ACCRUED INTEREST AND DAMAGES | \$ 139,839  | \$ 77,265         | \$ 62,574     |
| CHANGE IN FAIR VALUE OF DERIVATIVE LIABILITY                                     | 44,705  | 766,903           | (722,198 )    |
| INTEREST AND OTHER DEBT EXPENSES   | 1,132,314   | 3,793,758         | (2,661,444)   |
| INTEREST INCOME AND OTHER  | (172 )  | 359,079           | (359,251 )    |
| TOTAL OTHER EXPENSE  | \$ 1,316,686  | \$ 4,997,005      | \$(3,680,319) |

We recorded a loss on extinguishment of debt and on settlement of accrued interest and damages of \$139,839 and \$77,265 in the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, that loss arose from the conversion to equity of principal and accrued interest on certain notes payable. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, the debt extinguishment related to a two year extension to the term of two convertible notes and the similar two year extension and an adjustment to the exercise price of certain warrants held by the note holder.

Both periods include changes in the fair value of derivative liability. For the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the change in the estimated fair value of derivative liability was a loss of \$44,705 and for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, the change in the estimated fair value of derivative liability was a loss of \$766,903.

We recorded a \$359,251 decrease in interest income and other expense primarily due to the \$360,185 charge that we recorded in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 related to the issuance of a note in that amount as part of our termination agreement under the Tonaquint note and warrant. There was no comparable event in the prior fiscal year.

Our interest and other debt expense decreased by \$2,661,444 from the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 to the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The following table breaks out the various components of our interest expense over the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | Components of Interest Expense and Other Debt |                |               |
|--|---|----------------|---------------|
|  | Expenses in Fiscal Year Ended                 |                |               |
|  | March 31, 2013                                | March 31, 2012 | Change        |
| INTEREST EXPENSE                         | \$ 526,110                                    | \$ 500,060     | \$ 26,050     |
| AMORTIZATION OF DEFERRED FINANCING COSTS | 127,200                                       | 404,614        | (277,414 )    |
| AMORTIZATION OF NOTE DISCOUNTS           | 467,158                                       | 2,194,248      | (1,727,090)   |
| NON CASH INTEREST EXPENSE                | 11,846  | 694,836        | (682,990 )    |
| TOTAL INTEREST EXPENSE                   | \$ 1,132,314                                  | \$ 3,793,758   | \$(2,661,444) |

As a result of the above factors, our net loss decreased from \$(8,111,340) for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 to \$(4,892,040) for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

#### Liquidity and Capital Resources

At March 31, 2013, we had a cash balance of \$125,274 and a working capital deficit of \$9,276,618. This compares to a cash balance of \$143,907 and a working capital deficit of \$9,438,279 at March 31, 2012. Between April 1, 2013 and July 11, 2013, we raised aggregate proceeds of \$128,000 through private equity transactions, \$400,000 in loans from two of our directors and collected \$404,362 under our DARPA contract. Our cash at March 31, 2013 plus additional funds raised to date subsequent to March 31, 2013 are not sufficient to meet our funding requirements during the next twelve months. Significant additional financing must be obtained in order to provide a sufficient source of operating capital and to allow the Company to continue to operate as a going concern. In addition, we will need to raise capital to complete the recently approved human clinical trial in the U.S.

We do not expect revenue from operations will be sufficient to satisfy our funding requirements in the near term, and accordingly, our ability to continue operations and meet our cash obligations as they become due and payable is expected to depend for at least the next several years on our ability to sell securities, borrow funds or a combination thereof. Future capital requirements will depend upon many factors, including progress with pre-clinical testing and

clinical trials, the number and breadth of our clinical programs, the time and costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining and enforcing patent claims and other proprietary rights, the time and costs involved in obtaining regulatory approvals, competing technological and market developments, as well as our ability to establish collaborative arrangements, effective commercialization, marketing activities and other arrangements. We expect to continue to incur increasing negative cash flows and net losses for the foreseeable future.

Should the U.S. Government elect not to exercise the options for years three through five of our DARPA contract, the effects may be material to us. The loss of revenues from the DARPA contract would have a material impact on our revenues, operating cash flows and liquidity.

DARPA recently awarded a related contract to Battelle Memorial Institute (“Battelle”) to be the systems integrator for the various components being developed under the original contract, including our two components of the project. We agreed to become a subcontractor to Battelle under that systems integrator contract. That subcontract will be under a cost plus basis and we expect to begin generating revenues under the subcontract during the fiscal year ending March 31, 2014. Any revenues we derive under the subcontract will be at the direction of Battelle.

Beyond the immediate future, we currently believe that the following four areas may generate revenue for us:

- Developing future products using the Aethlon ADAPTTM system with drug industry collaborators. Revenues in
- (1) this area could come from product development fees, fees from research, regulatory and manufacturing support or from downstream royalties;
  - (2) Applying for and winning additional U.S. Government grant or contract income;
  - (3) Licensing or selling our ELLSA research diagnostic tools that identify and quantify exosomes; and
  - (4) Deriving revenues from a test market evaluation for the Hemopurifier® in India following the successful results to date in our Hepatitis-C-oriented clinical trial currently being conducted in that country. We will need to establish one or more distributors to supply Hemopurifiers® to the Indian market.

## Cash Flows

Cash flows from operating, investing and financing activities, as reflected in the accompanying Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows, are summarized as follows (in thousands):

|                                 | (In thousands)     |                |
|---------------------------------|--------------------|----------------|
|                                 | For the year ended |                |
|                                 | March 31, 2013     | March 31, 2012 |
| Cash (used in) provided by:     |                    |                |
| Operating activities            | \$(2,099)          | \$(1,841)      |
| Investing activities            | –                  | (2)            |
| Financing activities            | 2,080              | 1,971          |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash | \$(19)             | \$128          |

**NET CASH FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES.** We used cash in our operating activities due to our losses from operations. Net cash used in operating activities was approximately \$2,099,000 in fiscal 2013 compared to net cash used in operating activities of approximately \$1,841,000 in fiscal 2012, an increase of \$258,000. The \$258,000 increase was primarily due to approximately \$128,000 less in receipts under our DARPA contract due to the timing of milestones achieved in each fiscal year and increased expenses under that contract.

**NET CASH FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES.** During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we did not purchase any equipment or have any other investing activities. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we used approximately \$2,000 in cash for purchases of equipment.

**NET CASH FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES.** Net cash generated from financing activities increased from approximately \$1,971,000 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 to approximately \$2,080,000 in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. Included in net cash provided by financing activities in fiscal 2012 were approximately \$2,110,000 from the issuance of common stock, which was partially offset by approximately \$30,000 in a note repayment. In fiscal 2012, we received approximately \$1,694,000 in proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes payable, \$300,000 from the issuance of common stock, \$200,000 from the collection of notes receivable associated with certain convertible note transactions, all of which were partially offset by approximately \$223,000 in repayments of notes payable and related accrued interest in cash.

#### CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE AND WARRANTS

## AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES A 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In June 2010, we entered into Amended and Restated 12% Series A Convertible Promissory Notes (the "Amended and Restated Notes") with the holders of certain promissory notes previously issued by the Company ("Amended Series A 10% Convertible Notes" or the "Prior Notes"), and all amendments to the Prior Notes.

The Amended and Restated Notes, in the principal amount of \$900,000 matured on December 31, 2010. In connection with the restructuring we paid \$54,001 of accrued and default interest through the date of the restructuring, liquidated damages of \$205,000 and \$54,003 of prepaid interest through the expiration date in the aggregate amount of \$313,004 through the issuance of units ("Units") at a fixed rate of \$0.20 per Unit, each Unit consisting of one share of our common stock and one common stock purchase warrant to purchase one share of our common stock at a fixed exercise price of \$0.20 per share as prescribed in the Amended and Restated Note Agreement. The noteholders have antidilution price protection on the Amended and Restated Notes.

In addition to the extension of the expiration date of the Amended and Restated Notes to December 31, 2010, we agreed to increase the annual interest rate from 10% to 12%. We also agreed to change the exercise prices on all of the warrants held by the noteholders to \$0.20 per share, to change certain formerly contingent warrants to non-contingent warrants and to extend the expiration date of their warrants to February 2016.

As of December 31, 2010, the Amended and Restated Notes matured and as of March 31, 2013 remain in default. We are accruing interest at the revised default rate of 20% following the expiration date of December 31, 2010.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the holders of \$15,000 of the Amended and Restated Notes converted their principal and related accrued interest into common stock per the conversion formula.

We have begun discussions with the noteholders regarding an extension to the notes but there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so on terms that we deem acceptable or at all. At March 31, 2013, the balance of the Amended and Restated Notes was \$885,000 and interest payable on the Amended and Restated Notes totaled \$398,250.

#### DECEMBER 2006 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

At March 31, 2013, one note representing \$17,000 of the December 2006 10% Notes remained outstanding and in default. This note is convertible into our common stock at \$0.17 per share. At March 31, 2013, the \$17,000 balance of the note was in default and interest payable on this note totaled \$15,888 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

#### 2008 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

One 2008 10% Convertible Note in the amount of \$25,000 which matured in January 2010 remained outstanding at September 30, 2012. This note is convertible into our common stock at \$0.50 per share. At March 31, 2013, the \$25,000 principal balance was in default and interest payable on the remaining note totaled \$15,417 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

#### OCTOBER & NOVEMBER 2009 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In October and November 2009, we raised \$430,000 from the sale to accredited investors of 10% convertible notes ("October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes"). The October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes matured at various dates between April 2011 and May 2011 and are convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25 per share prior to maturity. The investors also received matching three year warrants to purchase unregistered shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.25 per share. We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a 100% discount against the principal of the notes. We are amortizing this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the notes.

Deferred financing costs of \$20,250 incurred in connection with this financing were issued in the form of a convertible note with warrants on the same terms as those received by the investors. We capitalized the \$20,250 of deferred financing costs and amortized them over the term of the notes using the effective interest method.

Prior to March 31, 2012, \$355,000 of the October and November 2009 financing had been converted to common stock. On March 31, 2012, we agreed to extend the expiration date and to change the exercise price of certain warrants of one of the note holders by two years in exchange for the extension of \$50,000 of the October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes and the \$75,000 April 2010 10% Convertible Note (see below) by that same two year period. We recorded a charge of \$77,265 relating to this modification.



In July 2012, we issued 461,409 shares of common stock to the holder of the \$25,000 note in exchange for the value of the principal and related accrued interest of \$8,000 under the same terms that we used to sell units consisting of one share of common stock and one-half of a stock purchase warrant on June 29, 2012 (see Note 6). As part of that structure, the noteholder also received seven year warrants to purchase 230,705 share of common stock at a price of \$0.107 per share. We recorded a loss on conversion of \$45,796 on the conversions.

At March 31, 2013, there was one note remaining for \$50,000 and interest payable on that note was \$20,000.

#### APRIL 2010 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTE

In April 2010, we raised \$75,000 from the sale to an accredited investor of a 10% convertible note. The convertible note matured in October 2011 and is convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25 per share prior to maturity. The investor also received three year warrants to purchase 300,000 unregistered shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.25 per share.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a 100% discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

On March 31, 2012, we agreed to extend the expiration date and to change the exercise price of certain warrants of the note holder by two years in exchange for his extension of \$50,000 of the October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes and the \$75,000 April 2010 10% Convertible Note by that same two year period. We recorded a charge of \$77,265 relating to this modification.

At March 31, 2013, the remaining outstanding principal balance is \$75,000 and interest payable on this note totaled \$23,938.

## JULY 2010 6% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In July 2010, we entered into a Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with Tonaquint, Inc., a Utah corporation (the "Investor"), whereby we issued and sold, and the Investor purchased: (i) a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company in the principal amount of \$890,000 (the "Tonaquint Convertible Note") and (ii) a Warrant to purchase common stock of the Company (the "Warrant"). As consideration for the issuance and sale of the Tonaquint Convertible Note and Warrant, the Investor paid cash in the amount of \$400,000 and issued two Secured Trust Deed Notes to us (the "Trust Notes") each in the principal amount of \$200,000. The variance of \$90,000 represents fees and expenses paid by us and an original issue discount which was recorded as deferred offering costs.

Over the term of the Tonaquint Convertible Note, all of the principal and accrued interest was converted to common stock per the terms of the Convertible Note. On June 28, 2011, we entered into a Termination Agreement with Tonaquint under which both parties agreed to terminate the warrant to prevent continuing dilution of our common stock and to eliminate confusion or disagreement as to the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the warrant in the future. Accordingly, under the Termination Agreement we issued 3,599,913 shares of common stock upon the final exercise of the warrant, whereupon the warrant was terminated and is of no further force or effect. The Termination Agreement also provides for a "Common Stock Sale Limitation" on all of our common stock held by Tonaquint, Inc. Under the "Common Stock Sale Limitation", the daily limitation on the number of shares of common stock which Tonaquint, Inc. may sell into the market on any trading day is limited to the greater of (i) \$5,000 of sales amount, or (ii) 10% of the Average Daily Volume of our common stock sold on the Over The Counter Bulletin Board, where the Average Daily Volume shall mean the average daily volume for the prior three month period as reported on each trading day on Yahoo Finance with respect to our common stock. Under the terms of the Termination Agreement, Tonaquint, Inc. has waived and released us from any obligation to pay or perform any fees, penalties, costs, or assessments that were or are due, or would have become due, under the convertible note, the warrant and the note purchase agreement. In consideration of the termination of the warrant, the waiving of all fees, penalties, the creation of the selling program and other factors, we agreed to issue an unsecured non-convertible promissory note (the "New Note") in the principal amount of \$360,185, which provides for annual interest at a rate of 6%, payable monthly in either cash or our stock, at our option. The New Note originally had a maturity date of April 30, 2012 and was subsequently extended to August 31, 2013. At March 31, 2013, the balance of this note was \$131,381 and interest payable totaled \$1,629 (see Note 4 and Note 14).

## SEPTEMBER 2010 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On September 3, 2010, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with three accredited investors (the "Purchasers") providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,430,000. The initial closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$743,600, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,718,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.31125 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,718,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.43575 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of

ten percent (10%) and matured on September 3, 2011. The aggregate gross cash proceeds were \$650,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$0.30 nor less than \$0.20. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

The following conversions of the September 2010 10% Convertible Note have taken place during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                            | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2013 | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31, 2012 |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Principal converted        | \$ 30,000                                       | \$ 405,500                                   |
| Accrued interest converted | \$ 64,164                                       | \$ 19,255                                    |

At March 31, 2013, the remaining principal balance of \$308,100 was in default and interest payable on these notes totaled \$52,393 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

#### APRIL 2011 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In April 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000. The closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale by us of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,004,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.125 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,004,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.175 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of ten percent (10%) and matured on April 1, 2012. The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$350,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$0.20 nor less than \$0.10. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

In addition, we issued (i) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 812,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.125 per share, and (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 812,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.175 per share to the Purchasers. These warrants were issued as an antidilution adjustment under certain common stock purchase warrants held by the Purchasers that were acquired from us in September 2010.

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance was \$400,400 and was in default and interest payable on these notes totaled \$100,100 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

#### JULY & AUGUST 2011 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

During the three months ended September 30, 2011, we raised \$357,656 in 10% convertible notes. Those notes had a fixed conversion price of \$0.09 per share and carried an interest rate of 10%. The convertible notes matured in July and August 2012. We also issued those investors five year warrants to purchase 3,973,957 shares of common stock at \$0.125 per share.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a \$257,926 discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the

term of the note.

Effective July 14, 2012, holders of three notes totaling \$100,000 agreed to extend the expiration date of their notes to July 13, 2013.

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance was \$357,655, of which \$257,655 was in default and interest payable on these notes totaled \$68,704. Following the expiration of the maturity dates on the \$257,655 of notes that are now in default, we began to accrue interest at the default interest rate of 15%.

#### SEPTEMBER 2011 CONVERTIBLE NOTES

On September 23, 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$253,760. The warrants carried a five-year term to purchase an aggregate of 3,625,143 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.10 per share. The convertible promissory notes do not bear an interest rate and mature on September 23, 2012. The aggregate net cash proceeds to us were \$175,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to \$0.07. Subject to adjustments as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$0.07. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a \$168,804 discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

The following conversions of the September 2011 Convertible Note have taken place during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                     | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2013 | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2012 |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Principal converted | \$60,000  | \$15,000  |

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance was \$178,760 and was in default and there was no accrued interest as these notes do not bear interest.

## NOVEMBER 2011 CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In November 2011, we raised \$525,000 in 5% Original Issue Discount Unsecured Convertible Debentures from five accredited investors pursuant to which the investors purchased an aggregate principal amount of \$525,000 for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000. The debentures bear interest at 20% per annum and matured on April 20, 2012. The debentures will be convertible at the option of the holders at any time into shares of our common stock, at a conversion price equal to \$0.0779, subject to adjustment. In connection with the debentures, the purchasers received warrants to purchase 3,369,706 shares of our common stock. The warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.11, subject to adjustment.

Until December 31, 2012, upon any proposed issuance by us of our common stock or equivalents (or a combination thereof as defined in the subscription agreement) for cash consideration, the purchasers may elect, in their sole discretion, to exchange all or some of the debentures then held by such purchaser for any securities issued in a subsequent financing on a \$1.00 for \$1.00 basis, provided, however, this right shall not apply with respect to (i) an Exempt Issuance (as defined in the debenture) or (ii) an underwritten public offering of our common stock.

A Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) registered broker-dealer was engaged as placement agent in connection with the transaction. We paid the placement agent a cash fee in the amount of \$50,000 (representing a 8% sales commission and a 2% unaccountable expense allowance) and issued the placement agent or its designees warrants to purchase an aggregate of 808,729 shares of common stock at \$0.11 per share. The warrants issued to the placement agent may be exercised on a cashless basis. In the event the placement agent exercises the warrants on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, all of the outstanding principal balances on these notes and all related accrued interest of \$53,803 were converted into common stock.

## FEBRUARY 2012 CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In February 2012, we entered into a subscription agreement with five accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate principal amount of \$525,000 of 5% Original Issue Discount Unsecured Convertible Debentures for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000 (the "Debenture"). These subscriptions represent the completion of the \$1,000,000 securities offering that was initiated and priced in November 2011 (see above).

The Debentures bear interest at 20% per annum and matured on April 20, 2012. The Debentures will be convertible at the option of the holders at any time into shares of our common stock, at a conversion price equal to \$0.0779, subject to adjustment. In connection with the subscription agreement, the Purchasers received warrants to purchase 3,369,707 shares of our common stock (the "Warrants"). The Warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.11 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Purchaser may exercise such Purchaser's Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchasers exercise the Warrants on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. The conversion price of the Debenture and the exercise price of the Warrants are subject to customary adjustment provisions for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like.

Until December 31, 2012, upon any proposed issuance by us of our Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination thereof as defined in the subscription agreement) for cash consideration (the "Subsequent Financing"), a Purchaser may elect, in its sole discretion, to exchange all or some of the Debenture then held by such Purchaser for any securities issued in a Subsequent Financing on a \$1.00 for \$1.00 basis, provided, however, this right shall not apply with respect to (i) an Exempt Issuance (as defined in the Debenture) or (ii) an underwritten public offering of our common stock.

Each Purchaser has contractually agreed to restrict its ability to exercise the Warrant and convert the Debenture such that the number of shares of our common stock held by the Purchaser and its affiliates after such conversion or exercise does not exceed 4.99% of our then issued and outstanding shares of common stock.

The full principal amount of the Debenture is due upon a default under the terms of the Debenture. The Debenture is a general unsecured debt obligation of ours arising other than in the ordinary course of business which constitutes a direct financial obligation of the Company.

A FINRA registered broker-dealer was engaged as placement agent in connection with the transaction. We paid the placement agent a cash fee in the amount of \$50,000 (representing an 8% sales commission and a 2% unaccountable expense allowance) and issued the placement agent or its designees warrants to purchase an aggregate of 815,774 shares of common stock at \$0.11 per share. The warrants issued to the placement agent may be exercised on a cashless basis. In the event the placement agent exercises the warrants on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds.



During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, all of the outstanding principal balances on these notes and all related accrued interest of \$55,432 were converted into common stock.

#### LAW FIRM NOTE

On March 22, 2012, we entered into a Promissory Note with our corporate law firm for the amount of \$75,000, which represented the majority of the amount we owed to that firm. The Promissory Note has a maturity date of December 31, 2012 and bears interest at five percent per annum. The note is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a 10% discount to the market price of the common stock on the date prior to conversion with a floor price on such conversions of \$0.08 per share. This ability of the holder to convert became exercisable upon the amendment of the Articles of Incorporation increasing the authorized shares of our common stock to a number greater than 250,000,000. As that increase in the authorized number of shares of our common stock was approved by our stockholders at a Special Stockholders Meeting on June 4, 2012, this note was reclassified to a convertible note as of June 30, 2012 (see Note 4). Subsequent to fiscal year ended March , 31, 2013, the parties have agreed to extend the Maturity Date of the Note to October 1, 2013.

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance on this note was \$75,000 and the interest payable on this note totaled \$3,854.

#### SECURITIES ISSUED FOR SERVICES

We have issued securities in payment of services to reduce our obligations and to avoid using our cash resources. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 we issued 2,896,181 common shares for services of which 1,932,808 were restricted and were for investor relations services, business development and corporate communications services. We also issued 246,429 for licensing rights. Included in the 2,896,181 common shares issued for services are 963,373 shares, registered under Form S-8 registration statements, which were issued as follows: 101,250 for financial consulting, 550,028 for scientific consulting and 312,095 for legal services. The average price discount of common shares issued for these services, weighted by the number of shares issued for services in this period, was approximately 11.8%.

#### SECURITIES ISSUED FOR DEBT

We have also issued securities for debt to reduce our obligations to avoid using our cash resources. In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 we issued 23,281,154 restricted common shares for repayment in full of notes, including

accrued interest, in the aggregate amount of \$1,695,060. The price discount of the common stock issued for debt was approximately 22.8%.

#### PROSPECTS FOR DEBT CONVERSION

We seek, where possible, to convert our debt and accounts payable to stock and/or warrants in order to reduce our cash liabilities. Our success at accomplishing this depends on several factors including market conditions, investor acceptance and other factors, including our business prospects.

#### GOING CONCERN

Our independent registered public accounting firm has stated in their audit report on our March 31, 2013 consolidated financial statements that our working capital deficiency and our accumulated deficit are conditions that, among others, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

#### CRITICAL ACCOUNTING POLICIES

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires us to make a number of estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements. Such estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of expenses during the reporting period. On an ongoing basis, we evaluate estimates and assumptions based upon historical experience and various other factors and circumstances. Management believes the Company's estimates and assumptions are reasonable in the circumstances; however, actual results may differ from these estimates under different future conditions. We believe that the estimates and assumptions that are most important to the portrayal of our financial condition and results of operations, in that they require the most difficult, subjective or complex judgments, form the basis for the accounting policies deemed to be most critical to us. These critical accounting policies relate to revenue recognition, stock purchase warrants issued with notes payable, beneficial conversion feature of convertible notes payable, impairment of intangible assets and long lived assets, stock compensation, contingencies and litigation. We believe estimates and assumptions related to these critical accounting policies are appropriate under the circumstances; however, should future events or occurrences result in unanticipated consequences, there could be a material impact on our future financial conditions or results of operations.

## Fair Value Measurements

We measure the fair value of applicable financial and non-financial instruments based on the following fair value hierarchy:

Level 1: Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Observable market based inputs or unobservable inputs that are corroborated by market data.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data.

The hierarchy noted above requires us to minimize the use of unobservable inputs and to use observable market data, if available, when determining fair value.

The fair value of derivative liabilities is determined based on unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data, which is a Level 3 classification. We record derivative liabilities on our balance sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in our consolidated statements of operations.

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value information presented, in connection with our April 2011 convertible note, July & August 2011 10% convertible notes and the September 2011 convertible note offerings and with respect to warrant and embedded conversion option derivative instruments utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model:

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013

|                         |                  |
|-------------------------|------------------|
| Risk free interest rate | 0.05% - 1.56%    |
| Average expected life   | 0.25 – 3.6 years |
| Expected volatility     | 76.0% - 107.1%   |
| Expected dividends      | None             |

We also obtained a third party valuation, which is a Level 3 classification as it was based on unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data.

## Revenue Recognition

With respect to revenue recognition, we entered into a government contract with DARPA and have recognized revenue during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 of \$1,230,004 and \$1,358,189, respectively, under such contract. We adopted the Milestone method of revenue recognition for the DARPA contract under ASC 605-28 “Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method” and we believe we meet the requirements under ASC 605-28 for reporting contract revenue under the Milestone Method for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012.

In order to account for this contract, we identify the deliverables included within the contract and evaluate which deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on if certain criteria are met, including whether the delivered element has standalone value to the collaborator. The consideration received is allocated among the separate units of accounting, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units.

A milestone is an event having all of the following characteristics:

- (1) There is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved. A vendor’s assessment that it expects to achieve a milestone does not necessarily mean that there is not substantive uncertainty associated with achieving the milestone.
- (2) The event can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either: (a) the vendor’s performance; or (b) a specific outcome resulting from the vendor’s performance.
- (3) If achieved, the event would result in additional payments being due to the vendor.

A milestone does not include events for which the occurrence is either: (a) contingent solely upon the passage of time; or (b) the result of a counterparty’s performance.

The policy for recognizing deliverable consideration contingent upon achievement of a milestone must be applied consistently to similar deliverables.

The assessment of whether a milestone is substantive is performed at the inception of the arrangement. The consideration earned from the achievement of a milestone must meet all of the following for the milestone to be considered substantive:

(1) The consideration is commensurate with either: (a) the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone; or (b) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item or items as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone;

(2) The consideration relates solely to past performance; and

(3) The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms (including other potential milestone consideration) within the arrangement.

A milestone is not considered substantive if any portion of the associated milestone consideration relates to the remaining deliverables in the unit of accounting (i.e., it does not relate solely to past performance). To recognize the milestone consideration in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved, the milestone must be substantive in its entirety. Milestone consideration cannot be bifurcated into substantive and nonsubstantive components. In addition, if a portion of the consideration earned from achieving a milestone may be refunded or adjusted based on future performance, the related milestone is not considered substantive.

#### Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. If the cost basis of a long-lived asset is greater than the projected future undiscounted net cash flows from such asset (excluding interest), an impairment loss is recognized. Impairment losses are calculated as the difference between the cost basis of an asset and its estimated fair value. This guidance also requires companies to separately report discontinued operations and extends that reporting requirement to a component of an entity that either has been disposed of (by sale, abandonment or in a distribution to owners) or is classified as held for sale. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying amount or the estimated fair value less costs to sell. Management noted no indicators requiring review for impairment during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012.

#### Stock Purchase Warrants

We granted warrants in connection with the issuance of certain notes payable. When such warrants are classified as equity, we measure the relative estimated fair value of such warrants which represents a discount from the face amount of the notes payable. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

#### Beneficial Conversion Feature of Notes Payable

The convertible feature of certain notes payable provides for a rate of conversion that is below market value. Such feature is normally characterized as a "Beneficial Conversion Feature" ("BCF"). We measure the estimated fair value of the BCF in circumstances in which the conversion feature is not required to be separated from the host instrument and accounted for separately, and record that value in the consolidated financial statements as a discount from the face amount of the notes. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

#### Share-based Compensation

We account for share-based compensation awards using the fair-value method and record such expense based on the grant date fair value in the consolidated financial statements over the requisite service period. For the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, we recognized \$793,710 and \$758,963 of share-based compensation expense, respectively.

#### DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

We evaluate free-standing derivative instruments (or embedded derivatives) to properly classify such instruments within equity or as liabilities in our financial statements. Our policy is to settle instruments indexed to our common shares on a first-in-first-out basis.

The classification of a derivative instrument is reassessed at each reporting date. If the classification changes as a result of events during a reporting period, the instrument is reclassified as of the date of the event that caused the reclassification. There is no limit on the number of times a contract may be reclassified.

Instruments classified as derivative liabilities are remeasured each reporting period (or upon reclassification) and the change in fair value is recorded on our consolidated statement of operations in other expense (income).

#### OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources and would be considered material to investors.

## **ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURES ABOUT MARKET RISK**

As a Smaller Reporting Company, we are not required to furnish information under this Item 7A.

## **ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The consolidated financial statements listed in the accompanying Index to Financial Statements are attached hereto and filed as a part of this Report under Item 15.

## **ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

## **ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

### **DISCLOSURE CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer, we evaluated the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Exchange Act) as of a date within 90 days prior to filing the Company's March 31, 2013 Form 10-K.

Based on such evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer concluded that, as of the end of such period, due to the material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting identified below, our disclosure controls and procedures are not effective in recording, processing, summarizing and reporting, on a timely basis, information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act and are not effective in ensuring that information required to be disclosed by us in the reports that we file or submit under the Exchange Act is accumulated and communicated to our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.



## INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

### (a) MANAGEMENT'S REPORT ON INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. The Company's internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

A material weakness is a deficiency, or combination of deficiencies, in internal control over financial reporting, such that there is a reasonable possibility that a material misstatement of the registrant's annual or interim financial statements will not be prevented or detected on a timely basis.

The Company's management, with the participation of its Chief Executive Officer, assessed the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of March 31, 2013. In making this assessment, the Company used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of The Treadway Commission in Internal Control-Integrated Framework. Based on that assessment under such criteria, management concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was not effective as of March 31, 2013 due to control deficiencies that constituted material weaknesses.

Management in assessing its internal controls and procedures for fiscal 2013 identified a material weakness relating to a lack of sufficient segregation of duties, particularly in cash disbursements. Specifically, this material weakness is such that the design of controls over the area of cash disbursements relies primarily on detective controls and could be strengthened by adding preventative controls to properly safeguard company assets.

Management has also identified a material weakness relating to a lack of sufficient personnel in the accounting function due to the limited resources of the Company with appropriate skills, training and experience to perform the review processes to ensure the complete and proper application of generally accepted accounting principles. Specifically, this material weakness led to segregation of duties issues and resulted in audit adjustments to the annual consolidated financial statements and revisions to related disclosures.

The Company is in the process of developing and implementing remediation plans to address its material weaknesses.



Management has identified specific remedial actions to address the material weaknesses described above:

Improve the effectiveness of the accounting group by continuing to augment existing Company resources with additional consultants or employees to improve segregation procedures and to assist in the analysis and recording of complex accounting transactions and preparation of tax disclosures. The Company plans to mitigate the segregation of duties issues by hiring additional personnel in the accounting department once the Company has achieved commercialization of its products and is generating revenue, or has raised significant additional working capital.

Improve segregation procedures by strengthening cross approval of various functions including cash disbursements and quarterly internal audit procedures where appropriate.

Due to its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate. All internal control systems, no matter how well designed, have inherent limitations. Therefore, even those systems determined to be effective can provide only reasonable assurance with respect to financial statement preparation and presentation.

#### (b) CHANGES IN INTERNAL CONTROL OVER FINANCIAL REPORTING

There were no significant changes made in our internal controls over financial reporting during the quarter ended March 31, 2013 that have materially affected or are reasonably likely to materially affect these controls.

#### **ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

During the fourth quarter of the year ended March 31, 2013, we issued the following securities that were not registered under the Securities Act and have not been included previously in a Current Report on Form 8-K. We did not employ any form of general solicitation or advertising in connection with the offer and sale of the securities described below. In addition, we believe the recipients of the securities are "accredited investors" as defined in Rule 501(a) of the Securities Act. For these reasons, among others, the offer and sale of the following securities were made in reliance on the exemption from registration provided by Section 4(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated by the SEC under the Securities Act:

On January 4, 2013, we issued 246,429 shares of restricted common stock to the owner of a patent as a patent license payment valued at \$17,250.

On January 4, 2013, we issued 379,005 shares of restricted common stock to a consultant valued at \$31,667 based on the closing price on that date for corporate advisory services.

On various dates between February 5, 2013 and March 15, 2013, we issued 1,406,726 shares of restricted common stock to noteholders in exchange for the conversion of principal and interest of several notes payable and convertible notes payable in an aggregate amount of \$90,000 at an average conversion price of \$0.06 per share based upon the conversion formulae in the respective notes.

On various dates between February 7, 2013 and March 18, 2013, we issued 7,596,423 shares of restricted common stock to accredited and institutional investors in exchange for cash investments of \$538,834 at an average purchase price of \$0.07. Those investors also received seven year warrants to purchase 3,798,212 shares of common stock at an average exercise price of \$0.107.

### **PART III**

## **ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

### **SECTION 16(a) BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP REPORTING COMPLIANCE**

Section 16(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 requires our officers, directors, and persons who own more than 10% of a registered class of our equity securities to file reports of ownership and changes in ownership with the SEC. Officers, directors, and greater than 10% beneficial owners are required by SEC regulation to furnish the Company with copies of all Section 16(a) forms they file. Based solely on our review of copies of the Section 16(a) reports filed for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we believe that all filing requirements applicable to our officers, directors, and greater than 10% beneficial owners were complied with except as follows:

Mr. Franklyn S. Barry, Jr., one of our directors, did not timely file one report on Form 4 pertaining to one late reported transaction. The date of the transaction was July 24, 2012. The relevant report was filed on August 6, 2012.

Mr. Edward G. Broenniman, also one of our directors, did not timely file one report on Form 4 pertaining to one late reported transaction. The date of the transaction was July 24, 2012. The relevant report was filed on August 6, 2012.

DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CONTROL PERSONS

The names, ages and positions of our directors and executive officers as of July 10, 2013 are listed below:

| NAMES                      | TITLE OR POSITION   | AGE |
|----------------------------|---|-----|
| James A. Joyce (1)         | Chairman, Chief Executive Officer and Secretary             | 51  |
| Richard H. Tullis, PhD (2) | Vice President, Chief Science Officer and Director          | 68  |
| Rodney S. Kenley (3)       | President and Director                                      | 63  |
| James B. Frakes (4)        | Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President - Finance | 56  |
| Franklyn S. Barry, Jr.     | Director  | 73  |
| Edward G. Broenniman       | Director  | 77  |
| Chetan S. Shah, MD         | Director  | 44  |
| Phillip A. Ward            | Director  | 71  |
| Thomas V. Wornham          | Director  | 53  |

(1) Effective June 1, 2001, Mr. Joyce was appointed our President and Chief Executive Officer, replacing Mr. Barry, who continues as a member of the board of directors. Mr. Joyce resigned from the position of President upon the appointment of Mr. Kenley to such position on October 27, 2010.

(2) Effective June 1, 2001, Dr. Tullis was appointed as our Chief Science Officer.

(3) Effective October 27, 2010, Mr. Kenley was appointed as our President.

(4) Effective September 27, 2010, Mr. Frakes was appointed as our Chief Financial Officer.

Certain additional information concerning the individuals named above is set forth below. This information is based on information furnished us by each individual noted.

Resumes of Management:

James A. Joyce, Chairman, CEO and Secretary.

Mr. Joyce is the founder of Aethlon Medical, and has been the Chairman of the Board and Secretary since March 1999. On June 1, 2001, our Board of Directors appointed Mr. Joyce with the additional role of CEO. During the quarter ended December 31, 2007, our chief financial officer resigned and Mr. Joyce assumed the role of principal accounting officer. In 1992, Mr. Joyce founded and was the sole shareholder of James Joyce & Associates, an organization that provided management consulting and corporate finance advisory services to CEOs and CFOs of publicly traded companies. Previously, from 1989 to 1991, Mr. Joyce was Chairman and Chief Executive Officer of Mission Labs, Inc. Prior to that Mr. Joyce was a principal in charge of U.S. operations for London Zurich Securities, Inc. Mr. Joyce is a graduate of the University of Maryland.

Richard H. Tullis, Ph.D., Vice President, Chief Science Officer

Dr. Tullis has been Vice President and a director of the Company since January 2000 and Chief Science Officer since June 2001. Dr. Tullis has extensive biotechnology management and research experience, and is the founder of Syngen Research, formerly a wholly-owned subsidiary of Aethlon Medical, Inc. Previously, Dr. Tullis co-founded Molecular Biosystems, Inc., a former NYSE company. At Molecular Biosystems, Dr. Tullis was Director of Oligonucleotide Hybridization, Senior Research Scientist and Member of the Board of Directors. In research, Dr. Tullis developed and patented the first application of oligonucleotides to antisense antibiotics and developed new methods for the chemical synthesis of DNA via methoxy-hosphorochloridites. Dr. Tullis also co-developed the first applications of covalently coupled DNA-enzyme conjugates using synthetic oligonucleotides during his tenure at Molecular Biosystems. In 1985, Dr. Tullis founded, and served as President and CEO of Synthetic Genetics, Inc., a pioneer in custom DNA synthesis, which was sold to Molecular Biology Resources in 1991. Dr. Tullis also served as interim-CEO of Genetic Vectors, Inc., which completed its IPO under his management, and was co-founder of DNA Sciences, Inc., a company that was eventually acquired by Genetic Vectors. Dr. Tullis received his Ph.D. in Biochemistry and Cell Biology from the University of California at San Diego, and has done extensive post-doctoral work at UCSD, USC, and the University of Hawaii.

Rodney S. Kenley, President and Director

Mr. Kenley has been President and a Director since October 2010. He has 34 years of experience in healthcare, most of which have been spent in the extracorporeal blood purification arena. Mr. Kenley held several positions at Baxter Healthcare (Travenol) from 1977 through 1990 including International Marketing Manager, Business Unit Manager for Peritoneal and Hemodialysis products, Manager of New Business Development, Director of Worldwide Product Planning, Director of Advanced Product Development, and VP of Electronic Drug Infusion. During this tenure he conceived of and managed the launch of several new products that have been highly commercially successful including the HomeChoice peritoneal dialysis cyclers.

Mr. Kenley founded Aksys Ltd. in January 1991 to develop and commercialize his concept of a daily home hemodialysis system which was commercially launched in 2002 as the PHD system. In 2004, Mr. Kenley initiated the development of a second-generation home hemodialysis system in partnership with DEKA Research & Development Corporation in Manchester, New Hampshire. In 2007, the assets of Aksys Ltd. were acquired by DEKA, where Mr. Kenley was employed prior to joining Aethlon.

Mr. Kenley is the recipient of over 30 patents.

Mr. Kenley received his Bachelor of Arts degree in Biology and Chemistry from Wabash College, a Masters of Science degree in Molecular Biology from Northwestern University and a Masters of Management from the Kellogg School of Management, also at Northwestern University.

James B. Frakes, Chief Financial Officer and Senior Vice President – Finance

Mr. Frakes joined Aethlon Medical in January 2008 and brought 16 consecutive years of financial responsibility for publicly traded companies, as well as specific knowledge and experience in equity and debt transactions, acquisitions, public reporting and Sarbanes-Oxley section 404 internal control requirements.

He previously served as the CFO for Left Behind Games Inc., a start-up video game company. Prior to 2006, he served as CFO of NTN Buzztime, Inc., an interactive entertainment company with \$40 million in sales, where he played a key role in acquisitions that doubled the company's revenue. Mr. Frakes received an MBA from the University of Southern California and completed his BA with Honors at Stanford University.



Franklyn S. Barry, Jr.

Mr. Barry has over 30 years of experience in managing and building companies. He was President and Chief Executive Officer of Hemex from April 1997 through May 31, 2001 and our President and CEO from March 10, 1999 to May 31, 2001. He became a director of Aethlon Medical on March 10, 1999. From 1994 to April 1997, Mr. Barry was a private consultant. Included among his prior experiences are tenures as President of Fisher-Price and as co-founder and CEO of Software Distribution Services, which today operates as Ingram Micro-D, an international distributor of personal computer products. Mr. Barry serves on the Board of Directors of Merchants Mutual Insurance Company.

Edward G. Broenniman

Mr. Broenniman became a director of Aethlon Medical in March 1999. Mr. Broenniman has 30 years of management and executive experience with high-tech, privately-held growth companies where he has served as a CEO, COO, or corporate advisor, using his expertise to focus management on increasing profitability and stockholder value. He is the Managing Director of The Piedmont Group, LLC, a venture advisory firm. Mr. Broenniman recently served on the Board of Directors of publicly-traded QuesTech (acquired by CACI International), and currently serves on the Boards of four privately-held firms. His nonprofit Boards are the Dingman Center for Entrepreneurship's Board of Advisors at the University of Maryland, the National Association of Corporate Directors, National Capital Chapter and the Board of the Association for Corporate Growth, National Capital Chapter.

Chetan S. Shah, MD

Dr. Shah became a director of Aethlon Medical in June 2013. Dr. Shah is a board certified Otolaryngologist. He is an Advisory Board Member at The Bank of Princeton, and a founder, partner and Board member of the Surgery Center at Hamilton as well as Physician Management Systems and Princeton Eye & Ear. Dr. Shah serves on the board of two other private companies. He holds teaching positions and serves on multiple hospital committees in the area and is on the Audiology and Speech Language Pathology Committee for the State of New Jersey. Dr. Shah received his Bachelor's degree and Medical Degree from Rutgers University and Robert Wood Johnson Medical School.

Phillip A. Ward

Mr. Ward became a director of Aethlon Medical in July 2012. He is the former Chairman and CEO of Bignell-Ward-Bignell Corporation; the former President and CEO of Hawk Financial Services Corporation, a premium finance company; a former Executive Director and COO of Investments of Golden Eagle Insurance Corporation, a property and casualty California insurance company; and former Executive Vice President and COO Finance at Big Bear Supermarkets, where he was also in charge of acquisitions, as well as leasing and sales of all operating units and real properties.

Thomas V. Wornham

Mr. Wornham became a director of Aethlon Medical in July 2012 after retiring as Executive Vice President & Regional Manager at Wells Fargo Bank in San Diego. Mr. Wornham is currently Chairman of the Board of the San Diego Water Authority and the past Chairman of the San Diego Regional Chamber of Commerce, The Century Club of San Diego, and the San Diego Regional Economic Development Corporation. Mr. Wornham graduated from University of California Berkeley, with a BA in Political Science.

Our Board of Directors has the responsibility for establishing broad corporate policies and for overseeing our overall performance. Members of the Board are kept informed of our business activities through discussions with the CEO, President and other officers, by reviewing analyses and reports sent to them, and by participating in Board and committee meetings. Our bylaws provide that each of the directors serves for a term that extends to the next Annual Meeting of Shareholders of the Company. Our Board of Directors presently has an Audit Committee and a Compensation Committee on each of which Messrs. Barry, Broenniman, Ward and Wornham serve. Mr. Ward is Chairman of the Audit Committee, and Mr. Wornham is Chairman of the Compensation Committee.

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a new Board Compensation Program (the “New Program” or the “2012 Program”), which modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program (the “2005 Program”) that was previously in effect. Under the New Program, in which only non-employee Directors may participate, an eligible Director will receive a grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; however for the new non-employee directors, the exercise price for this initial grant, \$0.076 per share, is based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date of their appointment (July 24, 2012). These options will have a term of ten years and will be fully vested upon grant. In addition, each existing eligible Director will receive the same grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; provided however that for this current grant only, all of such grants shall be made at an exercise price of \$0.076 per share based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the

date (July 24, 2012) of the appointment of two new directors to our Board of Directors.

At the beginning of each fiscal year, each Director eligible to participate in the New Program also will receive a grant of \$20,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under the New Program eligible Directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal Board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

At March 31, 2013 under the 2005 Directors Compensation Program we had issued 1,337,825 options to outside directors and 3,965,450 options to employee-directors, 514,550 outside directors' options had been forfeited, 250,000 outside directors' options had been exercised and 3,671,550 options remained outstanding.

#### FAMILY RELATIONSHIPS.

There are no family relationships between or among the directors, executive officers or persons nominated or chosen by us to become directors or executive officers except Mr. Wornham is the son-in-law of Mr. Ward.

There are no arrangements or understandings between any two or more of our directors or executive officers or between any of our directors or executive officers and any other person pursuant to which any director or officer was or is to be selected as a director or officer, and there is no arrangement, plan or understanding as to whether non-management shareholders will exercise their voting rights to continue to elect the current Board of Directors. There are also no arrangements, agreements or understandings between non-management shareholders that may directly or indirectly participate in or influence the management of our affairs.

SCIENCE ADVISORY BOARD

Each person listed below is a current member of our Science Advisory Board (SAB). During the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, we divided our Science Advisory Board into three groups: the Extracorporeal Therapy Advisory Board, the Sepsis and Inflammation Advisory Board and the Cancer Advisory Board. The role of the Science Advisory Board is to provide scientific guidance related to the development of our Aethlon ADAPT(TM) technology. Unlike the members of our Board of Directors, the Science Advisory Board members are not involved in the management or operations of our company. Members of the Science Advisory Board are paid stipends for attending SAB meetings.

**Extracorporeal Therapy Advisory Board   Sepsis & Inflammation Advisory Board   Cancer Advisory Board**

Gregory T. A. Kovacs, M.D., Ph.D.  
John A. Kellum, M.D.  
Nathan W. Levin, M.D.  
Claudio Ronco, M.D.  
David M. Ward, M.D.

Irshad H. Chaudry, Ph.D.  
Larry D. Cowgill, D.V.M., Ph.D.  
Charles J. Fisher, Jr., M.D.  
Geert Schmid-Schnebein, Ph.D.

Laszlo Radvanyi, Ph.D.

**EXTRACORPOREAL THERAPY ADVISORY BOARD**

Gregory T.A. Kovacs, M.D., Ph.D.

Dr. Kovacs is a Professor of Electrical Engineering at Stanford University with a courtesy appointment in the Department of Medicine. He received a BSc degree in Electrical Engineering from the University of British Columbia, an MS degree in Bioengineering from the University of California, Berkeley, and a PhD and an MD degree from Stanford University. Dr. Kovacs is the Director of Medical Device Technologies for the Astrobionics Program at the NASA Ames Research Center, and Principal Investigator for the NASA/Stanford National Center for Space Biological Technologies. This Center is charged with developing advanced medical devices to enable extended human spaceflight and instrumentation/payloads for biological experiments. Dr. Kovacs also has extensive industry experience including co-founding and providing technical guidance for several companies, including Cepheid in Sunnyvale, CA, supplier of advanced instrumentation for clinical and research nucleic acid diagnostics. Through Northrup Grumman, Cepheid supplies the automated biothreat detection systems in use by the United States Postal Service. He is a long-standing member of the Defense Sciences Research Council (DARPA), and has served as Associate Chair and Chairman. In this capacity, he has led or co-led studies on a variety of topics from chemical and biological agent detection and decontamination, miniaturized biological instrumentation, jungle warfare technologies, and many others. Between 2008 and 2011, Dr. Kovacs was on leave from Stanford University to serve as director of the Microsystems Technology Office at DARPA.

John A. Kellum, M.D.

Dr. Kellum is a tenured professor of Critical Care Medicine at the University of Pittsburgh. He is a clinician scientist whose research interests span various aspects of Critical Care Medicine, but center in critical care nephrology (including acid-base, and renal replacement therapy), sepsis and multi-organ failure (including blood purification), and clinical epidemiology. His research has received continuous funding from the National Institutes of Health since 2001 and he has active funding from multiple different NIH Institutes. Dr. Kellum has authored more than 300 publications and has also edited several major textbooks including Critical Care Nephrology 2nd Edition (WB Saunders), and Stewart's Textbook of Acid-Base, 2nd Edition ([www.acidbase.org](http://www.acidbase.org)). He has won several teaching awards, lectures widely, and has given more than 300 seminars and invited lectures related to his research. Dr. Kellum has been involved in the development of several clinical practice guidelines. He is a founding member and past president of the Acute Dialysis Quality Initiative ([www.ADQI.net](http://www.ADQI.net)) and is co-chair of the Kidney Diseases Improving Global Outcomes (KDIGO) clinical practice guideline on acute kidney injury ([www.kdigo.org](http://www.kdigo.org)). Finally Dr. Kellum is a leader in electronic research especially in critical illness and is the Director of CARE (Center for Assistance in Research using the eRecord) also at the University of Pittsburgh.

Nathan W. Levin, M.D.

Dr. Levin is the Chairman, Research Board of the Renal Research Institute and Professor of Clinical Medicine, Albert Einstein College of Medicine. Past Medical and Research Director, Renal Research Institute (1997-2010). Dr. Levin is the Chair of the Selection Committee for the Lillian Jean Kaplan International Prize for Advancement in the Understanding of Polycystic Kidney Disease (PKD). He is the Co-Founder of Sustainable Kidney Care Foundation. Dr. Levin is an advisor to the Board of KidneyTel. He has lectured nationally and internationally on topics relating to chronic kidney disease (CKD) and hemodialysis. He is the Principal Investigator of the NIH sponsored study of Frequent Dialysis. Dr. Levin is currently an adjunct Professor of Medicine at the School of Medicine, The University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill. He is the Honorary Chair, Peking University, in Beijing, China. Dr. Levin contributes to the global CKD community in a variety of functions.

Claudio Ronco, M.D.

Dr. Ronco is Director of the Department of Nephrology at St. Bortolo Hospital in Vicenza. He is a member of the council of several scientific societies and is Editor in Chief of the International Journal of Artificial Organs. He has received numerous awards and honors, including the International Medal of Excellence from the National Kidney Foundation (NKF) and honorary membership of the Spanish Society of Nephrology (SSN). Dr. Ronco has organized several congresses and meetings in the area of nephrology and intensive care and is a member of several advisory groups for clinical trials and dialysis research. He has co-authored over 650 papers, 36 book chapters, 45 books and seven monographic journal issues, and has delivered more than 450 lectures at international meetings and universities. In 1989, Dr. Ronco was awarded his diploma in pediatric nephrology at the University of Naples, having achieved a specialized diploma in medical nephrology at the Post-graduate School of Internal Medicine at the University of Padua in 1979. He graduated in medicine from the University of Padua, having been an intern at the Institute of Clinical Internal Medicine at the same institution.

David M. Ward, M.D.

Dr. Ward trained in nephrology in Scotland and did a second fellowship in renal immunopathology at Scripps Research Foundation. Since 1977 he has been a member of the Division of Nephrology at UCSD. He directed the dialysis unit and clinical nephrology program at UCSD for 19 years, and has directed the therapeutic apheresis program for the last 22 years. At different times he has served the UCSD Medical School as Assistant Dean for Clinical Affairs, Chief of Staff of the Hospital, and Chairman of the UCSD Medical Group. Special interests include immunological diseases, glomerular diseases, transplantation medicine, apheresis medicine, hemodialysis technology, innovative extracorporeal blood circuits, and general clinical nephrology. He practices, publishes and teaches in these areas, including authoring chapters in standard textbooks such as "Rheumatology" and "Clinical Dialysis".

#### SEPSIS & INFLAMMATION ADVISORY BOARD

Irshad H. Chaudry, Ph.D.

Dr. Chaudry is the Editor-in-Chief of the journal SHOCK®, a leading research publication that reviews novel therapeutic advances to address shock, trauma, sepsis, inflammation, ischemia, and related pathobiological states, with particular emphasis on the biologic mechanisms that determine the response to such injury. Dr. Chaudry received a B.S. as well as a M.S. with honors from Sind University, and a Ph.D. from Monash University, Australia. After his postdoctoral training at Toronto University, Canada, he was appointed Instructor and subsequently an Assistant Professor at the Jewish Hospital and Washington University School of Medicine. He then moved to Yale University as an Associate Professor and subsequently became a Professor. He moved to Michigan State University in

1986 as Professor and Director of Research and in 1996 became the Director of the Center for Surgical Research at Brown University. In 2000, he became the Director of the Center for Surgical Research at the University of Alabama at Birmingham, and the Vice Chairman of the Department of Surgery. He has over 500 publications to his credit and is a recipient of the NIH MERIT award.

Larry D. Cowgill, D.V.M., Ph.D.

Dr. Cowgill received his DVM degree from the University of California at Davis and completed his internship and residency training at the University of Pennsylvania. He was a National Institutes of Health Special Research Fellow at the Renal and Electrolyte Section of the University of Pennsylvania School of Medicine and earned a PhD in Comparative Medical Sciences. He is Board Certified in Small Animal Internal Medicine and is Associate Dean for Southern California Clinical Programs, Co-Director of the UC Veterinary Medical Center-San Diego (UCVMC-SD), and Professor in the Department of Medicine and Epidemiology. He oversees the Clinical Nephrology programs and the Companion Animal Hemodialysis Units at the Veterinary Medical Teaching Hospital at Davis and the UCVMC-SD. Dr. Cowgill has more than 35 years of experience in veterinary internal medicine, nephrology, and teaching and has trained many of the leading veterinary nephrologists throughout the world. He is a pioneer in the application of hemodialysis in companion and remains a leading authority in the development of blood purification therapies for renal diseases in animals and people.

Charles J. Fisher, Jr., M.D.

Dr. Fisher, founder & CEO of Margaux Biologics, Inc., is a physician scientist with a distinguished career in both academia and industry spanning over 30 years. Prior to joining industry, Dr. Fisher served as Professor and Head of Critical Care Medicine at The Cleveland Clinic Foundation, and has held professor, division chief and director positions at the University of California at Davis Medical Center, Case Western Reserve University and The Cleveland Clinic Foundation. His research in sepsis, host defense and endothelial dysfunction led to his assisting in the founding of Incyte, and his later recruitment to Eli Lilly & Co, where he led the Xigris (activated Protein C) Global Product Team and successfully registered the first drug approved for the treatment of sepsis. He was recruited to Abbott Laboratories as Vice President for Global Pharmaceutical Development and, among other accomplishments, led the registration of Humira (first fully humanized anti-TNF mab). Other medical firsts include his contributions to the development of, and later approval of, sTNF:fc (Enbrel, 1st soluble anti-TNF tx) and IL-1ra (Kinneret, 1st anti-IL-1 tx). Dr. Fisher has numerous patents and publications to his credit. Prior to founding Margaux Biologics, he was Chief Medical Officer and Executive Vice President of Cardiome Pharma Corp. where he led the team that invented, developed, registered and sold to Merck (\$800M) vernakalant, a novel, first in class, multi-ion channel drug for atrial fibrillation (Brinavess).

Additionally, Dr. Fisher is a decorated, multi tour combat veteran, with extensive military experience in special operations. He is a Life Member of the Special Operations Medical Association (SOMA), has served as a member of the Defense Science Research Council and on DARPA panels, including one focused on universal host defense. His unique background of direct patient care, basic and clinical research, on the ground combat experience, and leadership at all levels, has led to an exemplary track record of building teams, delivering results, medical firsts and saving lives.

Geert Schmid-Schonbein, Ph.D

Dr. Schmid-Schonbein is Distinguished Professor of Bioengineering, Adjunct Professor in Medicine at the University of California, San Diego (UCSD) and director of the UCSD Microcirculation Laboratory where he and his team are studying organ injury mechanisms, apoptosis in hypertension, and triggers for inflammation in the blood circulation. Dr. Schmid-Schonbein earned his Ph.D. in bioengineering from UCSD in 1976. After a three-year post-doctoral fellowship at Columbia University, he returned to UCSD in 1979 as an assistant professor. Some of Dr. Schmid-Schonbein's early research discoveries involved the behavior of infection-fighting white blood cells. Using engineering techniques, he made the first determination of the force with which white blood cells adhere to the walls of blood vessels as part of the initial process of inflammation. Later, Dr. Schmid-Schonbein concluded that the survival of an acutely ill patient can hinge on the degree to which white blood cells are activated. Recently his group discovered a mechanism that leads to activation of white blood cells, which is due to digestive enzymes and may cause cardiovascular disease. Among his many distinctions, Dr. Schmid-Schonbein is a member of the National Academy of Engineering and a fellow of the American Heart Association. He is a founding fellow of the American Institute for Medical and Biological Engineering, and winner of the Melville Medal from the American Society of Mechanical Engineering.

#### CANCER ADVISORY BOARD

Dr. Radvanyi received his Ph.D. in clinical biochemistry from the University of Toronto. His main research area is tumor immunology studying immune regulation in cancer and identifying new antigens as targets for anti-cancer T-cell therapy. After completing postdoctoral work in Toronto and at Harvard University in Boston at the Joslin Diabetes Center, Dr. Radvanyi joined the Immunology Group at Sanofi-Pasteur in Toronto in 2000 as a Senior Scientist where he helped lead an antigen discovery program that led to the discovery of a group of over-expressed breast cancer-specific genes that are candidates for antigen-specific vaccines against breast cancer. In 2005, Dr. Radvanyi joined the faculty of the University of Texas, MD Anderson Cancer Center, where he also holds the additional appointment as Associate Professor, Department of Breast Medical Oncology, Division of Cancer Medicine.

INVOLVEMENT IN LEGAL PROCEEDINGS.



To the best of our knowledge, during the past ten years, none of the following occurred with respect to a present or former director or executive officer of the Company: (1) any bankruptcy petition filed by or against such person or any business of which such person was a general partner or executive officer either at the time of the bankruptcy or within two years prior to that time; (2) any conviction in a criminal proceeding or being subject to a pending criminal proceeding (excluding traffic violations and other minor offenses); (3) being subject to any order, judgment or decree, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any court of any competent jurisdiction, permanently or temporarily enjoining, barring, suspending or otherwise limiting his involvement in any type of business, securities or banking activities; (4) being found by a court of competent jurisdiction (in a civil action), the SEC or the Commodities Futures Trading Commission to have violated a federal or state securities or commodities law, and the judgment has not been reversed, suspended or vacated; and (5) being the subject of, or a party to, any federal or state judicial or administrative order, judgment, decree or finding, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, relating to an alleged violation of any federal or state securities or commodities law or regulation, law or regulation respecting financial institutions or insurance companies or law or regulation prohibiting mail or wire fraud or fraud in connection with any business entity; or (6) being the subject of, or a party to, any sanction or order, not subsequently reversed, suspended or vacated, of any self-regulatory organization (as defined in Section 3(a)(26) of the Exchange Act), any registered entity (as defined in Section 1(a)(29) of the Commodity Exchange Act), or any equivalent exchange, association, entity or organization that has disciplinary authority over its members or associated persons.

#### CODE OF ETHICS.

On February 23, 2005, the Board of Directors approved a "Code of Business Conduct and Ethics," which applies to our principal executive officer, our principal financial officer, our principal accounting officer and persons performing similar tasks. Our Code of Business Conduct and Ethics is available on our company website at [www.aethlonmedical.com](http://www.aethlonmedical.com).

#### AUDIT COMMITTEE AND AUDIT COMMITTEE FINANCIAL EXPERT

Our Board of Directors formed an Audit Committee in May of 1999 (the "Audit Committee"). Mr. Phillip A. Ward (the Chairman of the Audit Committee), Mr. Franklyn S. Barry, Jr., Mr. Edward Broenniman, Dr. Chetan S. Shah and Mr. Thomas V. Wornham serve as members of the Committee. We believe that each of Mr. Ward, Mr. Broenniman and Mr. Barry is an "audit committee financial expert" as that term is defined by Item 407 of Regulation S-K.

The Audit Committee assists the Board of Directors in its oversight of the quality and integrity of our accounting, auditing, and reporting practices. The Audit Committee's role includes overseeing the work of our internal accounting and financial reporting and auditing processes and discussing with management our processes to manage business and financial risk, and for compliance with significant applicable legal, ethical, and regulatory requirements. The Audit Committee is responsible for the appointment, compensation, retention, and oversight of the independent auditor engaged to prepare or issue audit reports on our financial statements and internal control over financial reporting. The Audit Committee relies on the expertise and knowledge of management in carrying out its oversight responsibilities. The Committee's specific responsibilities are delineated in its charter.

#### COMPENSATION COMMITTEE

Our Board of Directors formed a Compensation Committee in May of 1999 (the "Compensation Committee"). Mr. Thomas V. Wornham (the Chairman of the Compensation Committee), Mr. Franklyn S. Barry, Jr., Mr. Edward Broenniman, Dr. Chetan S. Shah and Mr. Phillip A. Ward serve as members of the Committee. The Compensation Committee's basic responsibility is to assure that the Chief Executive Officer, other officers, and key management are compensated effectively in a manner consistent with our compensation strategy and competitive practice. In addition, the Compensation Committee is responsible for establishing general compensation guidelines for non-management employees.

The Compensation Committee will be responsible for overseeing and, as appropriate, making recommendations to the Board regarding the annual salaries and other compensation of our executive officers, our general employee compensation and other policies and providing assistance and recommendations with respect to our compensation policies and practices. The Compensation Committee is authorized to carry out these activities and other actions reasonably related to the Compensation Committee's purposes or assigned by the Board from time to time. The Committee's specific responsibilities are delineated in its charter.

#### ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

##### EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following executive compensation disclosure reflects all compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the executive officers below for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012. The following table summarizes all compensation for fiscal year 2013 and 2012 received by our Chief Executive Officer, and the Company's two most highly compensated executive officers who earned more than \$100,000 in fiscal year 2013.

## SUMMARY COMPENSATION TABLE FOR 2013 AND 2012 FISCAL YEARS

| NAMED EXECUTIVE OFFICER<br>AND PRINCIPAL POSITION                         | YEAR | SALARY<br>(\$) | BONUS<br>(\$) | STOCK<br>AWARDS<br>(\$)(5) | OPTION<br>AWARDS<br>(\$)(5) | NON-<br>EQUITY            | NON-<br>QUALIFIED         | DEFERRED                  | ALL<br>OTHER              | TOTAL<br>COMP(\$) |
|---|------|----------------|---------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|---------------------------|-------------------|
|   |      |                |               |                            |                             | COMPEN-<br>SATION<br>(\$) | COMPEN-<br>SATION<br>(\$) | COMPEN-<br>SATION<br>(\$) | COMPEN-<br>SATION<br>(\$) |                   |
| James A. Joyce (1)<br>CHIEF EXECUTIVE OFFICER                             | 2013 | \$325,000      | \$12,500      | -                          | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$337,500         |
|   | 2012 | \$325,000      | \$-           | -                          | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$325,000         |
| Richard H. Tullis, PhD (2)<br>VICE PRESIDENT AND CHIEF<br>SCIENCE OFFICER | 2013 | \$195,000      | \$10,000      | \$ -                       | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$205,000         |
|   | 2012 | \$195,000      | \$-           | \$ -                       | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$195,000         |
| James B. Frakes (3)<br>CHIEF FINANCIAL OFFICER<br>AND SVP-FINANCE         | 2013 | \$180,000      | \$7,500       | \$ -                       | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$187,500         |
|   | 2012 | \$180,000      | \$-           | \$ -                       | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$180,000         |
| Rodney S. Kenley (4)<br>PRESIDENT   | 2013 | \$240,000      | \$10,000      | \$ -                       | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$250,000         |
|   | 2012 | \$240,000      | \$-           | \$ -                       | \$ -                        | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$ -                      | \$240,000         |

(1) The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Mr. Joyce and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 is 4,000,000 (see share restricted stock grant below) and 12,088,243, respectively.

(2) The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Dr. Tullis and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 is zero and 2,617,175, respectively.

(3) Mr. Frakes was appointed as Chief Financial Officer on September 27, 2010 after previously serving as Senior Vice President-Finance on a part-time basis. The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards outstanding as of March 31, 2013 is zero and 500,000, respectively.

(4) Mr. Kenley was appointed President on October 27, 2011. The aggregate number of stock awards and stock option awards issued to Mr. Kenley and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 is zero and 1,000,000, respectively.

In addition, Mr. Joyce was granted 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a price per share of \$0.24, which vested in equal installments over a thirty-six month period commencing June 30, 2010; however Mr. Joyce deferred acceptance of the shares as permitted by the grant. All shares must be issued and accepted by Mr. Joyce by the expiration of the thirty-six month vesting period. We began recording the stock-based compensation expense associated with this grant in June 2010. As of July 10, 2013, Mr. Joyce has accepted all 4,000,000 shares of the grant. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

(5) See note 6 to our financial statements regarding the assumptions made in valuing the stock/option awards in the above table.

## EMPLOYMENT AGREEMENTS

We entered into an employment agreement with Mr. Joyce effective April 1, 1999. Effective June 1, 2001, Mr. Joyce was appointed President and Chief Executive Officer and his base annual salary was increased from \$120,000 to \$180,000. Effective January 1, 2005, Mr. Joyce's salary was increased from \$180,000 to \$205,000 per year. Under the terms of the agreement, his employment continues at a salary of \$205,000 per year for successive one-year periods, unless given notice of termination 60 days prior to the anniversary of his employment agreement. Effective April 1, 2006, Mr. Joyce's salary was increased from \$205,000 to \$240,000. His salary was subsequently increased to \$265,000 per year and effective May 1, 2008, his salary was increased from \$265,000 to \$290,000 per year. Effective April 1, 2010, his salary was increased from \$290,000 to \$325,000 per year.

We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Tullis effective January 10, 2000. Effective June 1, 2001, Dr. Tullis was appointed our Chief Science Officer of the Company. His compensation under the agreement was modified in June 2001 from \$80,000 to \$150,000 per year. Effective January 1, 2005, Dr. Tullis' salary was increased from \$150,000 to \$165,000 per year. Under the terms of the agreement, his employment continues at a salary of \$165,000 per year for successive one-year periods, unless given notice of termination 60 days prior to the anniversary of his employment agreement. Dr. Tullis was granted 250,000 stock options to purchase our common stock in connection

the completing certain milestones, such as the initiation and completion of certain clinical trials, the submission of proposals to the FDA and the filing of a patent application. Effective April 1, 2006, Dr. Tullis salary was increased to \$180,000 per year. Effective April 1, 2010, his salary was increased from \$180,000 to \$195,000 per year.

Both Mr. Joyce's and Dr. Tullis' agreements provide for medical insurance and disability benefits, one year of severance pay if their employment is terminated by us without cause or due to change in our control before the expiration of their agreements, and allow for bonus compensation and stock option grants as determined by our Board of Directors. Both agreements also contain restrictive covenants preventing competition with us and the use of confidential business information, except in connection with the performance of their duties for the Company, for a period of two years following the termination of their employment with us.

On September 27, 2010, Mr. Frakes was appointed our Chief Financial Officer. We have not entered into a written employment agreement with Mr. Frakes. As Chief Financial Officer, Mr. Frakes receives an annual salary of \$180,000 and medical insurance benefits. In addition, in connection with his appointment, we granted Mr. Frakes an option to acquire up to 500,000 shares of our common stock. The option vested as to 250,000 shares on the grant date and vested as to the remaining 250,000 shares one year from the grant date.

Mr. Kenley was appointed our President on October 27, 2010. Pursuant to a written offer of employment executed by us and Mr. Kenley, he receives an annual salary of \$240,000 and medical insurance benefits. Effective October 27, 2010, he also was granted an option to acquire up to 1,000,000 shares of our common stock. The option will vest as to 250,000 shares on October 27, 2011 and as to 20,833 shares each month thereafter.

## OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT 2013 FISCAL YEAR-END

The following table sets forth certain information concerning stock option awards granted to our named executive officers.

## OUTSTANDING EQUITY AWARDS AT 2013 FISCAL YEAR END

| NAME              | OPTIONS AWARDS  |   | EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN AWARDS  |                                     |                                 |
|-------------------|---|---|---|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|
|                   | NUMBER OF<br>SECURITIES<br>UNDERLYING<br>UNEXERCISED<br>OPTIONS<br>EXERCISABLE<br>(#) | NUMBER OF<br>SECURITIES<br>UNDERLYING<br>UNEXERCISED<br>OPTIONS<br>UNEXERCISABLE<br>(#) | NUMBER OF<br>SECURITIES<br>UNDERLYING<br>UNEXERCISED<br>UNEARNED<br>OPTIONS<br>UNEXERCISABLE<br>(#) | OPTION<br>EXERCISE<br>PRICE<br>(\$) | DATE OF<br>OPTION<br>EXPIRATION |
| James A. Joyce    | 1,115,550(1)  | –   | –   | \$0.38                              | 02/23/15                        |
|                   | 557,775(1)  | –   | –   | \$0.38                              | 02/23/15                        |
|                   | 557,775(1)  | –   | –   | \$0.38                              | 02/23/15                        |
|                   | 2,857,143(1)  | –   | –   | \$0.21                              | 12/18/15                        |
|                   | 2,500,000(2)  | –   | –   | \$0.36                              | 09/21/17                        |
|                   | 2,000,000(3)  | –   | –   | \$0.25                              | 02/21/19                        |
|                   | 1,500,000(4)  | 500,000   | –   | \$0.25                              | 09/27/20                        |
| Richard H. Tullis | 433,588(5)  | –   | –   | \$0.38                              | 02/23/15                        |
|                   | 433,587(5)  | –   | –   | \$0.38                              | 02/23/15                        |
|                   | 750,000(6)  | –   | –   | \$0.41                              | 06/14/18                        |
|                   | 1,000,000(7)  | –   | –   | \$0.25                              | 09/27/20                        |
| James B. Frakes   | 500,000(8)  | –   | –   | \$0.25                              | 09/27/20                        |

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

|                             |         |   |        |          |
|-----------------------------|---------|---|--------|----------|
| Rodney S. Kenley 666,651(9) | 333,349 | – | \$0.25 | 10/27/20 |
|-----------------------------|---------|---|--------|----------|

(1) This option was fully vested as of March 31, 2010 and as a result of the Option Suspension Agreement, the expiration date was extended by 100 days. Subsequent to March 31, 2010, the expiration date of this option was extended to February 23, 2015 (see Item 13 to the Financial Statements).

(2) The option vested 1,000,000 shares at grant, with 500,000 shares vesting each annual anniversary date through June 13, 2010 and as a result of the Option Suspension Agreement, the expiration date was extended by 100 days.

(3) The option vested 1,000,000 at grant, with 500,000 shares vesting on December 31, 2009 and December 31, 2010 and as a result of the Option Suspension Agreement, the expiration date was extended by 100 days.

(4) The option vested 1,000,000 at grant, with 500,000 vesting on each anniversary date through September 27, 2013.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Joyce entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Joyce agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital (which was completed in June 2012). Accordingly, none of Mr. Joyce's options could be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation were filed. The agreement also provided Mr. Joyce certain protections in the event that the Company underwent a change of control transaction while exercise of his options was suspended. Such protections included the right to receive, in the form of cash payments, the positive value of his options (which remained subject to suspension) at the time of such transaction. As the Company has filed the amended Articles of Incorporation, the Agreement has lapsed and is no longer effective.

(5) This option was fully vested as of March 31, 2010. Subsequent to March 31, 2010, the expiration date of this option was extended to February 23, 2015 (see Item 13 to the Financial Statements).

(6) This option was fully vested as of December 15, 2011.

(7) The option was fully vested as of September 27, 2011.

(8) The option was fully vested as of September 27, 2011.





On March 26, 2012, Mr. Frakes entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Frakes agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital (which was completed in June 2012). Accordingly, none of Mr. Frakes' options could be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation were filed. The agreement also provided Mr. Frakes certain protections in the event that the Company underwent a change of control transaction while exercise of his options was suspended. Such protections included the right to receive, in the form of cash payments, the positive value of his options (which remained subject to suspension) at the time of such transaction. As the Company has filed the amended Articles of Incorporation, the Agreement has lapsed and is no longer effective.

(9) The option vested 250,000 on October 27, 2011 and the remaining 750,000 vests over the 36 months following that date.

#### STOCK AWARDS

| NAME                   | NUMBER<br>OF<br>SHARES<br>OR<br>UNITS<br>OF<br>STOCK<br>THAT<br>HAVE<br>NOT<br>VESTED | MARKET<br>VALUE<br>OF<br>SHARES<br>OR<br>UNITS<br>THAT<br>HAVE<br>NOT<br>VESTED | EQUITY  | EQUITY  |
|------------------------|---|---|---|---|
|                        |   |   | INCENTIVE<br>PLAN<br>AWARDS:<br>NUMBER OF<br>UNEARNED<br>SHARES,<br>UNITS OR<br>OTHER<br>RIGHTS<br>THAT<br>HAVE NOT<br>VESTED | INCENTIVE<br>PLAN<br>AWARDS:<br>MARKET<br>OR PAYOUT<br>VALUE OF<br>UNEARNED<br>SHARES,<br>UNITS OR<br>OTHER<br>RIGHTS<br>THAT HAVE<br>NOT<br>VESTED |
|                        | (#)   | (\$)  | (#)   | (\$)  |
| James A. Joyce         | 333,334   | (1) \$ 80,000   | —   | \$ —  |
| Richard H. Tullis, PhD | —   | \$ —  | —   | \$ —  |
| James B. Frakes        | —   | \$ —  | —   | \$ —  |
| Rodney S. Kenley       | —   | \$ —  | —   | \$ —  |

(1) On June 8, 2009, Mr. Joyce was granted 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a price per share of \$0.24, which vested in equal installments over a thirty-six month period commencing June 30, 2010; however Mr. Joyce may, from time to time, defer acceptance of the shares. All shares must be issued and accepted by Mr. Joyce by

the expiration of the thirty-six month vesting period. As of July 10, 2013, Mr. Joyce has accepted all 4,000,000 shares of the grant. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

#### DIRECTOR COMPENSATION FOR 2013 FISCAL YEAR

The following director compensation disclosure reflects all compensation awarded to, earned by or paid to the directors below for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013.

|                            | Fees<br>Earned<br>or Paid<br>in<br>Cash<br>(\$) | Stock<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Option<br>Awards<br>(\$) | Non-Equity<br>Incentive<br>Plan<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Nonqualified<br>Deferred<br>Compensation<br>Earnings<br>(\$) | All<br>Other<br>Compensation<br>(\$) | Total<br>(\$) |
|----------------------------|---|-------------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--------------------------------------|---------------|
| James A. Joyce (1)         | —   | —                       | —                        | —   | —  | —                                    | —             |
| Richard H. Tullis (2)      | —   | —                       | —                        | —   | —  | —                                    | —             |
| Rodney S. Kenley (3)       | —   | —                       | —                        | —   | —  | —                                    | —             |
| Edward G. Broenniman (4)   | 5,000   | —                       | 34,539                   | —   | —  | —                                    | 39,539        |
| Franklyn S. Barry, Jr. (5) | 5,000   | —                       | 34,539                   | —   | —  | —                                    | 39,539        |
| Chetan S. Shah, MD         | —   | —                       | —                        | —   | —  | —                                    | —             |
| Phillip A. Ward (6)        | 3,000   | —                       | 27,977                   | —   | —  | —                                    | 30,977        |
| Thomas V. Wornham (7)      | 3,000   | —                       | 27,977                   | —   | —  | —                                    | 30,977        |

(1) All compensation received by Mr. Joyce in fiscal year 2012 is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above. Mr. Joyce received no compensation as a director in fiscal year 2012.

(2) All compensation received by Dr. Tullis in fiscal year 2012 is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above. Dr. Tullis received no compensation as a director in fiscal year 2012.

(3) All compensation received by Mr. Kenley in fiscal year 2012 is disclosed in the Summary Compensation Table above. Mr. Kenley received no compensation as a director in fiscal year 2012.

(4) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 are 0 and 1,869,251. Mr. Broenniman received a stock option grant of 460,526 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The option vested 198,026 at grant, with 262,500 vesting in the June 2013 quarter.

(5) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 are 0 and 1,725,076. Mr. Barry received a stock option grant of 460,526 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The option vested 198,026 at grant, with 262,500 vesting in the June 2013 quarter.

(6) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 are 0 and 373,026. Mr. Ward received a stock option grant of 373,026 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The option vested 198,026 at grant, with 175,000 vesting in the June 2013 quarter.

(7) The aggregate number of stock awards and options awards issued and outstanding as of March 31, 2013 are 0 and 373,026. Mr. Wornham received a stock option grant of 373,026 shares on July 24, 2012 for his service as an outside director. The option vested 198,026 at grant, with 175,000 vesting in the June 2013 quarter.

#### Directors Compensation Program

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a new Board Compensation Program (the “New Program”), which modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program (the “2005 Program”) that was previously in effect. Under the New Program, in which only non-employee Directors may participate, an eligible Director will receive a

grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; however for the new non-employee directors, the exercise price for this initial grant, \$0.076 per share, is based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date of their appointment (July 24, 2012). These options will have a term of ten years and will be fully vested upon grant. In addition, each existing eligible Director will receive the same grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; provided however that for this current grant only, all of such grants shall be made at an exercise price of \$0.076 per share based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date (July 24, 2012) of the appointment of two new directors to our Board of Directors.

At the beginning of each fiscal year, each Director eligible to participate in the New Program also will receive a grant of \$20,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. These grants have not yet been issued for the 2014 fiscal year.

In addition, under the New Program eligible Directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal Board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

At March 31, 2013 under the 2005 Directors Compensation Program we had issued 1,337,825 options to outside directors and 3,965,450 options to employee-directors, 514,550 outside directors' options had been forfeited, 250,000 outside directors' options had been exercised and 3,671,550 options remained outstanding.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The following table sets forth information as of July 10, 2013, with respect to the ownership of our common stock, by (i) each person known by us to be the beneficial owner of more than five percent (5%) of the outstanding shares of each class of our capital stock, (ii) each of our directors and director nominees (if any), (iii) each of our named executive officers and (iv) all of our executive officers and directors as a group. The term "executive officer" is defined as the President/Chief Executive Officer, Secretary, Chief Financial Officer/Treasurer, any vice-president in charge of a principal business function (such as administration or finance), or any other person who performs similar policy making functions for the Company. We believe that each individual or entity named has sole investment and voting power with respect to shares of common stock indicated as beneficially owned by them, subject to community property laws where applicable, excepted where otherwise noted:

| TITLE OF CLASS | NAME AND ADDRESS   | AMOUNT AND NATURE OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP (1)(2) | PERCENT OF BENEFICIAL OWNERSHIP |
|----------------|--|--|---------------------------------|
| Common Stock   | James A. Joyce, Chief Executive Officer and Director<br>8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122          | 15,388,243 shares (3)                            | 7.9%                            |
| Common Stock   | Richard H. Tullis, PhD, Chief Scientific Officer and Director<br>8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122 | 3,135,925 shares (4)                             | 1.7%                            |
| Common Stock   | Rodney S. Kenley, President and Director<br>8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                      | 686,660 shares (5)                               | *                               |
| Common Stock   | James B. Frakes, Chief Financial Officer<br>8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                      | 510,000 shares (6)                               | *                               |
| Common Stock   | Franklyn S. Barry, Jr., Director<br>8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                              | 1,747,835 shares (7)                             | *                               |

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

Edward G. Broenniman, Director

|              |  |                            |            |
|--------------|--|----------------------------|------------|
| Common Stock | 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                              | 2,051,425 shares (8)       | 1.1%       |
|              | Chetan Shah, MD, Director  |                            |            |
| Common Stock | 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                              | 13,000,000 shares (9)      | 7.0%       |
|              | Phillip A. Ward, Director  |                            |            |
| Common Stock | 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                              | 9,370,572 shares (10) (17) | 4.99%      |
|              | Thomas V. Wornham, Director  |                            |            |
| Common Stock | 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660<br>San Diego, CA 92122                              | 512,847 shares (11)        | *          |
|              | Ellen R Weiner Family Revocable Trust (12)   |                            |            |
| Common Stock | 10645 N. Tatum Blvd., Suite 200-166<br>Phoenix, AZ 85028                                   | 19,933,166 shares (13)     | 9.9%       |
|              | Estate of Allen S. Bird  |                            |            |
| Common Stock | PO Box 371179<br>Las Vegas, NV 89137   | 8,067,998 shares (13)      | 4.2%       |
|              | Alpha Capital Anstalt (12)   |                            |            |
| Common Stock | c/o LH Financial Services Corp.<br>150 Central Park South, 2nd Floor<br>New York, NY 10019 | 9,587,799 shares (14)      | 4.99%      |
| Common Stock | Rakesh Patel, MD (12)  | 9,936,715 shares (15)      | 5.3%       |
| Common Stock | Adam Sackstein, MD (12)  | 9,791,460 shares (16)      | 5.3%       |
| Common Stock | All Current Directors and Executive Officers as<br>a Group (8 members)                     | 46,403,507 shares (17)     | 22.0% (17) |

\* Less than 1%

(1) Based on 182,552,460 shares of Common Stock outstanding on the transfer records of the Company as of July 10, 2013.

(2) Calculated pursuant to Rule 13d-3(d)(1) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. Under Rule 13d-3(d)(1), shares not outstanding that are subject to options, warrants, rights or conversion privileges exercisable by a person within 60 days are deemed outstanding for the purpose of calculating the number and percentage owned by such person but not deemed outstanding for the purpose of calculating the percentage owned by each other person listed. Except where otherwise noted, the Company believes that each individual or entity named has sole investment and voting power with respect to the shares of Common Stock indicated as beneficially owned by such person, subject to community property laws, where applicable.

(3) Includes 2,231,100 stock options exercisable at \$0.38 per-share, 2,857,143 stock options exercisable at \$0.21 per share, 2,500,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.36 per share and 4,000,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.25 per share.

In addition, Mr. Joyce was granted 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock, which vested over a 36-month period commencing June 30, 2010. As of July 10, 2013, Mr. Joyce has accepted all 4,000,000 shares of the grant. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Joyce entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Joyce agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital (which was completed in June 2012). Accordingly, none of Mr. Joyce's options can be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation have been filed. The agreement also provides Mr. Joyce certain protections in the event that the Company should undergo a change of control transaction while exercise of his options is suspended. Such protections include the right to receive, in the form of cash payments, the positive value of his options (which remain subject to suspension) at the time of such transaction. Mr. Joyce may revoke such Agreement without penalty to him. The agreement has lapsed and is no longer effective.

(4) Includes 867,175 stock options exercisable at \$0.38 per share, 750,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.41 per share and 1,000,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.25 per share.

(5) Includes 666,660 stock options exercisable at \$0.25 per share. An additional 333,340 stock options (exercisable at \$0.25 per share) granted to Mr. Kenley are excluded from the table as that portion will vest after 60 days from March 31, 2013.

(6) Includes 500,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.25 per share.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Frakes entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Frakes agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital (which was completed in June 2012). Accordingly, none of Mr. Frakes' options can be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation have been filed. The agreement also provides Mr. Frakes certain protections in the event that the Company should undergo a change of control transaction while exercise of his options is suspended. Such protections include the right to receive, in the form of cash payments, the positive value of his options (which remain subject to suspension) at the time of such transaction. Mr. Frakes may revoke such Agreement without penalty to him. The agreement has lapsed and is no longer effective.

(7) Includes 264,550 stock options exercisable at \$0.38 per share, 500,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.41 per share, 416,666 stock options exercisable at \$0.25 per share and 460,526 stock options exercisable at \$0.076 per share. An additional 83,334 stock options (exercisable at \$0.25 per share) granted to Mr. Barry are excluded from the table as that portion will vest after 60 days from March 31, 2013.

(8) Includes 308,725 stock options exercisable at \$0.38 per share, 500,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.41 per share, 500,000 stock options exercisable at \$0.25 per share and 460,526 stock options exercisable at \$0.076 per share. An additional 100,000 stock options (exercisable at \$0.25 per share) granted to Mr. Broenniman are excluded from the table as that portion will vest after 60 days from March 31, 2013.

(9) Includes warrants to purchase 4,250,000 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$0.093 per share to \$0.125 per share.

(10) Includes 373,026 stock options exercisable at \$0.076 per share. Also includes certain shares issuable upon the conversion of convertible notes and exercise of warrants held by Phillip A. Ward. Mr. Ward owns a convertible note in the principal amount of \$100,000 convertible into 1,111,111 shares of common stock at \$0.09 per share; and a convertible note in the principal amount of \$157,656 convertible into 1,751,733 shares of common stock at \$0.09 per share; and warrants to purchase 100,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.176 per share; warrants to purchase 194,118 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.17 per share; warrants to purchase 555,556 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.18 per share; warrants to purchase 555,556 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.18 per share; warrants to purchase 555,556 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.18 per share; warrants to purchase 194,118 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.17 per share; warrants to purchase 1,111,111 shares of common stock at \$0.125 per share; and warrants to purchase 1,751,735 shares of common stock at \$0.125 per share. Mr. Ward's beneficial ownership is limited contractually to the extent that exercise of such notes and warrants would cause the aggregate number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by Mr. Ward to exceed 4.99% of our outstanding shares. Accordingly, beneficial ownership for Mr. Ward does not reflect 3,019,063 shares underlying such notes and warrants that would cause the number of shares beneficially owned by Mr. Ward to be 6.5% of our outstanding shares.



(11) Includes 373,026 stock options exercisable at \$0.076 per share.

(12) More-than-5% stockholder.

(13) Includes certain shares issuable upon conversion of a convertible note and exercise of warrants held by the Ellen R. Weiner Family Revocable Trust (the "Trust") and all shares issuable upon conversion of a convertible note and exercise of warrants held by the Estate of Allan S. Bird (the "Estate"). The Trust owns a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$660,000 convertible into 15,751,790 shares at \$0.0419 per share and 8,769,897 warrants to purchase common shares at \$0.0419 per share. The Estate owns a convertible promissory note in the principal amount of \$225,000 convertible into 5,369,928 shares at \$0.0419 per share and 2,698,070 warrants to purchase common shares at \$0.0419 per share. Beneficial ownership by each of the Trust and the Estate is limited contractually to the extent that such conversion or exercise would cause the aggregate number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by either to exceed 9.9%. Accordingly, beneficial ownership for the Trust does not reflect 5,728,854 shares underlying the convertible note and warrants that would cause the number of shares beneficially owned by the Trust to be 12.4% of our outstanding shares. Mr. Bird was Ms. Weiner's father-in-law. The Ellen R. Weiner Family Trust disclaims any beneficial ownership of the Estate's note, associated warrants and underlying common stock. The Estate of Mr. Bird disclaims any beneficial ownership of the Trust's note, associated warrants and underlying common stock.

(14) Includes certain shares issuable upon the conversion of convertible notes and exercise of warrants held by Alpha Capital Anstalt ("Alpha"). Alpha owns a convertible note in the principal amount of \$210,000 convertible into 3,846,153 shares of common stock at \$0.0546 per share; a convertible note in the principal amount of \$275,000 convertible into 5,036,630 shares of common stock at \$0.0546 per share; and a convertible note in the principal amount of \$122,500 convertible into 2,041,667 shares of common stock at \$0.06 per share; and warrants to purchase 1,237,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; warrants to purchase 495,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; warrants to purchase 1,375,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; warrants to purchase 1,375,000 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; warrants to purchase 3,257,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; warrants to purchase 3,257,500 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share; and warrants to purchase 2,178,571 shares of common stock at an exercise price of \$0.07 per share. Alpha's beneficial ownership is limited contractually to the extent that exercise of such notes and warrants would cause the aggregate number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by Alpha to exceed 4.99% of our outstanding shares. Accordingly, beneficial ownership for Alpha does not reflect 14,512,722 shares underlying such notes and warrants that would cause the number of shares beneficially owned by Alpha to be 11.7% of our outstanding shares.

(15) Includes warrants to purchase 3,312,238 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$0.093 per share to \$0.125 per share.

(16) Includes warrants to purchase 3,185,496 shares of common stock at exercise prices ranging from \$0.086 per share to \$0.125 per share.

(17) As Mr. Ward's beneficial ownership is limited contractually, beneficial ownership for the directors and executive officers as a group does not reflect 3,019,063 shares underlying Mr. Ward's notes and warrants that would cause the number of shares beneficially owned by the group to be 23.4% of our outstanding shares.

### **ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The following describes all transactions since April 1, 2011, and all proposed transactions, in which the Company was or is to be a participant and the amount involved exceeds the lesser of \$120,000 or one percent of the average of the Company's total assets at year-end for the last two completed fiscal years, and in which any related person had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

On June 8, 2009, the Board of Directors had approved the grant of 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock, at a price per share of \$0.24 to Mr. James Joyce, our Chief Executive Officer, with the shares vesting over a thirty-six month period commencing June 30, 2010. On May 21, 2010, the Board of Directors agreed that Mr. Joyce may, from time to time, defer acceptance of the shares under the vesting schedule provided that all shares must be issued and accepted by Mr. Joyce by the expiration of the thirty-six month vesting period. As of July 10, 2013, Mr. Joyce has accepted all of such shares. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Joyce entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Joyce agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital. Accordingly, none of Mr. Joyce's options can be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation have been filed. Those amended Articles of Incorporation were filed on June 4, 2012.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Frakes entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Frakes agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital. Accordingly, none of Mr. Frakes' options can be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation have been filed. Those amended Articles of Incorporation were filed on June 4, 2012.

On July 24, 2012, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

On June 26, 2012, prior to joining our Board of Directors, Mr. Wornham purchased \$10,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.072 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount divided by (b) \$0.072 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.107 per Warrant Share.

In July and August 2011, we entered into two convertible notes with trusts controlled by Mr. Ward. Those notes totaled \$257,656. Those notes had a fixed conversion price of \$0.09 per share and carried an interest rate of 10%. The convertible notes matured in July and August 2012. As part of the convertible note transaction, we also issued five year warrants to purchase 2,862,846 shares of common stock at \$0.125 per share.

Between March 2012 and June 2013, Dr. Shah participated in several private equity placements under which he invested an aggregate amount of \$625,556 into Aethlon Medical and in return received 8.5 million restricted shares of our Common Stock and seven year warrants to purchase 4,250,000 shares of our Common Stock.

In June 2013, we borrowed \$80,000 at a 10% interest rate from Mr. Ward. We repaid that loan and paid accrued interest of \$133 to Mr. Ward in June 2013.

In July 2013, we borrowed \$400,000 from Mr. Ward and Dr. Shah under 90 day notes bearing 10% interest (the "Notes"). If we do not pay back those loans by October 9, 2013, then the notes will bear interest at a penalty rate of 12% and the noteholders will have the right at their discretion (i) to convert their principal and accrued interest into shares of common stock at \$0.088 per share (the "Conversion Price") and (ii) receive warrants to purchase common stock equal to 50% of the principal converted under the Notes, with an exercise price of \$0.132 per share. We have reserved 6,931,818 shares of common stock to support the conversion in full of the Notes and accrued interest as well as the exercise in full of the warrants (should such conversion and/or issuance occur). These securities are not reflected in the Beneficial Ownership Table (Item 12 above) since neither Mr. Ward nor Dr. Shah has the right under the terms of the Notes to acquire common stock or common stock warrants within sixty days of the date of issuance of the Notes.

#### Director Independence

Each of Mr. Barry, Mr. Broenniman, Dr. Shah, Mr. Ward and Mr. Wornham is an independent director as that term is defined by NYSE Rule 303A.02(a). The Company currently has a compensation and audit committee. Of the

members of the Company's board of directors, each of Mr. Barry, Mr. Broenniman, Dr. Shah, Mr. Ward and Mr. Wornham meets the NYSE's independence standards for members of such committees.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The following table presents fees for professional services billed by Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson LLP ("Squar Milner") for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                        | Fiscal<br>Year<br>2013 | Fiscal<br>Year<br>2012 |
|------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Audit Fees (1)         | \$104,032              | \$113,571              |
| Audit Related Fees (2) | 5,774                  | 2,500                  |
| Tax Fees (3)           | 3,850                  | 5,239                  |
| All Other Fees (4)     | –                      | –                      |
|                        | \$113,656              | \$121,310              |

(1) Audit fees include fees and expenses for professional services rendered in connection with the audit of our financial statements for fiscal 2013 and 2012 and for reviews of the financial statements included in each of our quarterly reports on Form 10-Q during fiscal 2013 and 2012.

(2) Audit Related Fees consist of fees billed for assurance related services that are reasonably related to the performance of the audit or review of our financial statements and are not reported under "Audit Fees." Included in Audit Related Fees for fiscal 2013 and 2012 are fees and expenses related to reviews of registration statements and SEC filings other than Forms 10-K and 10-Q.

(3) Tax fees include the aggregate fees billed during fiscal year 2013 and 2012 for professional services for preparation of income tax returns.

(4) All Other Fees consist of fees paid for products and services other than the Services reported above. No such fees were billed by Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP for fiscal 2013 or 2012.

**POLICY ON AUDIT COMMITTEE PRE-APPROVAL OF AUDIT AND PERMISSIBLE NON-AUDIT SERVICES OF INDEPENDENT AUDITOR**

Our audit committee of the Board of Directors is responsible for pre-approving all audit, audit-related, tax and other permitted non-audit services to be performed for us by our independent auditor. The audit committee approved all of the services for which Squar Milner billed us as set forth in the above table.

**PART IV.**

**ITEM 15. EXHIBITS, FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

The following documents are filed as part of this report on Form 10-K:

1. Consolidated Financial Statements for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

Consolidated Balance Sheets

Consolidated Statements of Operations

Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit

Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

59

2. Exhibits

- 2.1 Agreement and Plan of Reorganization Between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Aethlon, Inc. dated March 10, 1999 (1)
- 2.2 Agreement and Plan of Reorganization Between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Hemex, Inc. dated March 10, 1999 (1)
- 2.3 Agreement and Plan of Reorganization Between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Syngen Research, Inc. (2)
- 2.4 Agreement and Plan of Reorganization Between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Cell Activation, Inc. (3)
- 3.1 Articles of Incorporation of Aethlon Medical, Inc., as amended (4)
- 3.2 Bylaws of Aethlon Medical, Inc., as amended \*
- 4.1 Amended and Restated 2003 Consultant Stock Plan (5)
- 4.2 Amended 2010 Stock Incentive Plan (6)
- 10.1 Employment Agreement between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and James A. Joyce dated April 1, 1999 (7)++
- 10.2 Patent License Agreement by and amongst Aethlon Medical, Inc., Hemex, Inc., Dr. Julian L. Ambrus and Dr. David O. Scamurra (8)
- 10.3 Employment Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Dr. Richard H. Tullis (8)++
- 10.4 Cooperative Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and George Mason University (9)
- 10.5 Stock Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and James A Joyce (10)++
- 10.6 Stock Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Richard Tullis (10)++
- 10.7 Stock Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Franklyn S. Barry, Jr. (10)++
- 10.8 Stock Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Ed Broenniman (10)++
- 10.9 Stock Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and James A. Joyce(11)++
- 10.10 Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Trustees of Boston University (12)
- 10.11 Stock Option Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and James A. Joyce (13)++
- 10.12 Option Suspension Agreement dated June 29, 2009 (14)++
- 10.13 Form of Class C Common Stock Purchase Warrant (15)

10.14 Form of 10% Convertible Note (15)

10.15 Stock Option Agreement of James A. Joyce (16)++

10.16 Stock Option Agreement of Franklyn S. Barry (16)++

10.17 Stock Option Agreement of Edward G. Broenniman (16)++

10.18 Stock Option Agreement of Richard H. Tullis (16)++

10.19 Form of Liquidated Damages Note dated December 30, 2008 (17)

10.20 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant (18)

10.21 Form of Unit Subscription Agreement (18)

10.22 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated July 10, 2009 (19)



- 10.23 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated August 24, 2009 (20)
- 10.24 Office Lease by and between Glenborough Aventine, LLC and Aethlon Medical, Inc. dated September 16, 2009 (4)
- 10.25 Standard Industrial Net Lease by and between Sorrento Business Complex and Aethlon Medical, Inc. dated September 28, 2009 (4)
- 10.26 Form of 10% Convertible Note (21)
- 10.27 Form of Class C Common Stock Purchase Warrant (21)
- 10.28 First Amendment to Lease by and between Glenborough Aventine, LLC and Aethlon Medical, Inc. dated February 1, 2010 (21)
- 10.29 Securities Purchase Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated February 12, 2010 (21)
- 10.30 Convertible Promissory Note issued by Aethlon Medical, Inc. to Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated February 12, 2010 (21)
- 10.31 Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued by Aethlon Medical, Inc. to Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated February 12, 2010 (21)
- 10.32 Secured Promissory Note issued to Aethlon Medical, Inc. by Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated February 12, 2010 (21)
- 10.33 Form of Amended and Restated 12% Convertible Note(22)
- 10.34 Form of Amended and Restated Warrant (22)
- 10.35 Form of Amended and Restated Warrant (QB) (22)
- 10.36 Form of Amended and Restated Registration Rights Agreement (22)
- 10.37 Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Tonaquint, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)
- 10.38 Secured Convertible Promissory Note issued by Aethlon Medical, Inc. to Tonaquint, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)
- 10.39 Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock issued by Aethlon Medical, Inc. to Tonaquint, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)
- 10.40 Buyer Trust Deed Note #1 issued to Aethlon Medical, Inc. by Tonaquint, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)
- 10.41 Form of Buyer Trust Deed Note #2 dated July 15, 2010 (23)

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

10.42 Trust Deed issued by Tonaquint, Inc. for the benefit of Aethlon Medical, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)

10.43 Escrow Agreement by and among Tonaquint, Inc., Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Griffiths & Turner/GT Title Services, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)

10.44 Deed of Reconveyance executed by Tonaquint, Inc. in favor of Aethlon Medical, Inc. dated July 15, 2010 (23)

10.45 Form of Request for Full Reconveyance (23)

10.46 Irrevocable Instructions to Transfer Agent dated July 15, 2010 (23)

10.47 Form of Subscription Agreement dated September 2010 (24)

10.48 Form of Class [A/B] Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated September 2010 (24)

10.49 Form of Convertible Promissory Note dated September 2010 (24)

10.50 Offer of Employment by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Rodney S. Kenley dated October 27, 2010 (25)++

- 10.51 Stock Option Agreement of Rodney S. Kenley dated October 27, 2010 (25)++
- 10.52 Settlement Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated November 22, 2010 (26)
- 10.53 Warrant to Purchase Shares of Common Stock issued by Aethlon Medical, Inc. to Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated November 22, 2010 (26)
- 10.54 Extension Agreement by and between Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated March 21, 2011 (27)
- 10.55 Amended and Restated Convertible Promissory Note issued by Aethlon Medical, Inc. to Gemini Master Fund, Ltd. dated February 15, 2011 (27)
- 10.56 Form of Subscription Agreement dated April 1, 2011 (28)
- 10.57 Form of Convertible Promissory Note dated April 1, 2011 (28)
- 10.58 Form of Class A Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated April 1, 2011 (28)
- 10.59 Form of Class B Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated April 1, 2011 (28)
- 10.60 Termination Agreement dated June 28, 2011 (30)
- 10.61 Unsecured Promissory Note dated June 28, 2011 (30)
- 10.62 Settlement Agreement dated August 15, 2011 (31)
- 10.63 Subscription Agreement dated September 23, 2011 (32)
- 10.64 Form of Convertible Promissory Note dated September 23, 2011 (32)
- 10.65 Form of Class A Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated September 28, 2011 (32)
- 10.66 Subscription Agreement dated November 10, 2011 (33)
- 10.67 Form of 5% OID Unsecured Convertible Debenture dated November 10, 2011 (33)
- 10.68 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated November 10, 2011 (33)
- 10.69 Supplement No. 1 to the Securities Purchase Agreement dated November 2011 (34)
- 10.70 Unit Subscription Agreement dated March 29, 2012 (35)
- 10.71 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated March 29, 2012 (35)
- 10.72 Unit Subscription Agreement dated June 19, 2012 (36)

10.73 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated June 19, 2012 (36)

10.74 Unit Subscription Agreement dated August 29, 2012 (37)

10.75 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated August 29, 2012 (37)

10.76 Unit Subscription Agreement dated October, November and December 2012 (38)

10.77 Form of Common Stock Purchase Warrant dated October, November and December 2012 (38)

10.78 Form of Convertible Promissory Note dated July 9, 2013 \*

14 Code of Ethics (29)

21 List of subsidiaries (22)

62

- 23.1 Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm (Squar, Milner, Peterson, Miranda & Williamson, LLP) \*
- 31.1 Certification of our Chief Executive Officer, pursuant to Securities Exchange Act rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 31.2 Certification of our Chief Financial Officer, pursuant to Securities Exchange Act rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes Oxley Act of 2002.\*
- 32.1 Statement of our Chief Executive Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350)\*
- 32.2 Statement of our Chief Financial Officer under Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 (18 U.S.C. Section 1350)\*

101.INS XBRL Instance Document\*  
101.SCH XBRL Schema Document\*  
101.CALXBRL Calculation Linkbase Document\*  
101.DEF XBRL Definition Linkbase Document\*  
101.LAB XBRL Label Linkbase Document\*  
101.PRE XBRL Presentation Linkbase Document\*

\* Filed herewith

++ Indicates a management contract or compensatory plan or arrangement

- (1) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 26, 1999 and incorporated by reference.
- (2) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 24, 2000 and incorporated by reference.
- (3) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 25, 2000 and incorporated by reference.
- (4) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on June 29, 2012 for the year ended March 31, 2012 and incorporated by reference.

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

- (5) Filed with the Company Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-164939) filed on February 17, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (6) Filed with the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-182902) filed on July 27, 2012 and incorporated by reference.
- (7) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB filed on July 15, 1999 for the year ended March 31, 1999 and incorporated by reference.
- (8) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB/A filed on September 10, 2004 for the year ended March 31, 2004 and incorporated by reference.
- (9) Filed with the Company's Amendment No.2 to Registration Statement on Form SB-2 (File No. 333-117203) filed on October 28, 2004 and incorporated by reference.
- (10) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB filed on July 14, 2005 for the year ended March 31, 2005 and incorporated by reference.
- (11) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 12, 2005 and incorporated by reference.
- (12) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on February 23, 2006 and incorporated by reference.
- (13) Filed with the Company's Registration Statement on Form S-8 (File No. 333-168483) filed on August 2, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (14) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on July 2, 2009 for the year ended March 31, 2009 and incorporated by reference.
- (15) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 12, 2008 and incorporated by reference.

(16) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated December 19, 2008 and incorporated by reference.

63

- (17) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 2, 2009 and incorporated by reference.
- (18) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated January 20, 2009 and incorporated by reference.
- (19) Filed with the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 14, 2009 for the period ended June 30, 2009 and incorporated by reference.
- (20) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated August 25, 2009 and incorporated by reference.
- (21) Filed with the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on February 16, 2010 for the period ended December 31, 2009 and incorporated by reference.
- (22) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K filed on July 2, 2010 for the year ended March 31, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (23) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated July 16, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (24) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 3, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (25) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 1, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (26) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated November 26, 2010 and incorporated by reference.
- (27) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated March 25, 2011 and incorporated by reference.
- (28) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 7, 2011 and incorporated by reference.



- (29) Filed with the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-KSB filed on July 13, 2007 for the year ended March 31, 2007 and incorporated by reference.
- (30) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 29, 2011 and incorporated by reference.
- (31) Filed with the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on August 22, 2011 for the period ended June 30, 2011 and incorporated by reference.
- (32) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 28, 2011 and incorporated by reference.
- (33) Filed with the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q filed on November 18, 2011 for the period ended September 30, 2011 and incorporated by reference.
- (34) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated February 29, 2012 and incorporated by reference.
- (35) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated April 6, 2012 and incorporated by reference.
- (36) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated June 26, 2012 and incorporated by reference.
- (37) Filed with the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K dated September 6, 2012 and incorporated by reference.

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, on the 15th day of July, 2013.

By: /s/ JAMES A. JOYCE  
 James A. Joyce  
 Chairman, Chief Executive Officer

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

| Signature  | Title   | Date             |
|--|---|------------------|
| /s/ JAMES A. JOYCE<br>James A. Joyce                 | Chairman of the Board and Chief Executive Officer | July 15,<br>2013 |
| /s/ JAMES B. FRAKES<br>James B. Frakes               | Chief Financial Officer                           | July 15,<br>2013 |
| /s/ FRANKLYN S. BARRY, JR.<br>Franklyn S. Barry, Jr. | Director  | July 15,<br>2013 |
| /s/ EDWARD G. BROENNIMAN<br>Edward G. Broenniman     | Director  | July 15,<br>2013 |
| /s/ RICHARD H. TULLIS<br>Richard H. Tullis           | Director  | July 15,<br>2013 |
| /s/ RODNEY S. KENLEY<br>Rodney S. Kenley             | Director  | July 15,<br>2013 |
| /s/ PHILLIP A. WARD                                  | Director  | July 15,<br>2013 |

Phillip A. Ward

/s/ THOMAS V. WORNHAM      Director

Thomas V. Wornham

July 15,  
2013

65

AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

|   |     |
|---|-----|
| Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm | F-2 |
| Consolidated Balance Sheets                             | F-3 |
| Consolidated Statements of Operations                   | F-4 |
| Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Deficit        | F-5 |
| Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows                   | F-7 |
| Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements              | F-9 |



REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the Board of Directors and Stockholders

Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Subsidiary

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Subsidiary (the "Company") as of March 31, 2013 and 2012 and the related consolidated statements of operations, stockholders' deficit and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2013. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audits to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the consolidated financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the consolidated financial statements. The Company is not required to have, nor were we engaged to perform, an audit of its internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall consolidated financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the consolidated financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and Subsidiary as of March 31, 2013 and 2012 and the consolidated results of their operations and cash flows for each of the years in the two-year period ended March 31, 2013 in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America.

As discussed in Note 1, the accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. The Company has incurred continuing losses from operations, is in default on certain debt agreements, and has negative working capital of approximately \$9,277,000 and an accumulated deficit of approximately \$61,475,000 as of March 31, 2013. A significant amount of additional capital will be necessary to advance the development of the Company's products to the point at which they may become commercially viable. These conditions, among others, raise substantial doubt about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 1. The accompanying consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

/s/ SQUAR, MILNER, PETERSON, MIRANDA & WILLIAMSON, LLP

NEWPORT BEACH, CALIFORNIA

JULY 15, 2013

F-2

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS

|  | March 31,<br>2013 | March 31,<br>2012 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |                   |                   |
| <b>CURRENT ASSETS</b>  |                   |                   |
| Cash   | \$125,274         | \$143,907         |
| Accounts receivable  | 208,781           | 400,114           |
| Deferred financing costs   | 863               | 120,563           |
| Prepaid expenses   | 29,602            | 31,452            |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT ASSETS</b>  | <b>364,520</b>    | <b>696,036</b>    |
| <b>NON-CURRENT ASSETS</b>  |                   |                   |
| Property and equipment, net  | 145               | 1,465             |
| Patents, net   | 121,653           | 130,817           |
| Deposits   | 10,376            | 10,376            |
| <b>TOTAL ASSETS</b>  | <b>\$496,694</b>  | <b>838,694</b>    |
| <b>LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>   |                   |                   |
| <b>CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   |                   |                   |
| Accounts payable   | \$822,832         | \$586,340         |
| Due to related parties   | 736,070           | 730,070           |
| Notes payable  | 321,381           | 654,796           |
| Convertible notes payable, net of discounts  | 2,367,631         | 3,005,473         |
| Derivative liabilities   | 3,588,239         | 3,588,615         |
| Accrued liquidated damages   | 437,800           | 437,800           |
| Other current liabilities  | 1,367,185         | 1,131,221         |
| <b>TOTAL CURRENT LIABILITIES</b>   | <b>9,641,138</b>  | <b>10,134,315</b> |
| <b>COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES (Note 13)</b>   |                   |                   |
| <b>STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT</b>   |                   |                   |
| Common stock, \$0.001 par value, 500,000,000 and 250,000,000 shares authorized at March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively; 173,674,201 and 117,515,892 issued and outstanding at March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively | 173,685           | 117,518           |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 52,157,196        | 47,170,146        |
| Accumulated deficit  | (61,475,325)      | (56,583,285)      |



|   |              |              |
|---|--------------|--------------|
| TOTAL STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT                 | (9,144,444 ) | (9,295,621 ) |
| TOTAL LIABILITIES AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT | \$496,694    | \$ 838,694   |

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-3

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

|  | Years Ended March 31, |                       |
|--|-----------------------|-----------------------|
|  | 2013                  | 2012                  |
| <b>REVENUES:</b>   |                       |                       |
| Government contract revenue  | \$1,230,004           | \$1,358,189           |
| Product sales  | –                     | 1,432                 |
| Total revenues   | 1,230,004             | 1,359,621             |
| <b>OPERATING EXPENSES</b>  |                       |                       |
| Professional fees  | 1,892,270             | 1,566,827             |
| Payroll and related  | 2,166,989             | 2,054,550             |
| General and administrative   | 746,099               | 852,579               |
|  | 4,805,358             | 4,473,956             |
| <b>OPERATING LOSS</b>  | <b>(3,575,354 )</b>   | <b>(3,114,335 )</b>   |
| <b>OTHER (INCOME) EXPENSE</b>  |                       |                       |
| Loss on debt conversion and on debt extinguishment                       | 139,839               | 77,265                |
| Change in fair value of derivative liabilities                           | 44,705                | 766,903               |
| Interest and other debt expenses   | 1,132,314             | 3,793,758             |
| Interest income and other  | (172 )                | 359,079               |
|  | 1,316,686             | 4,997,005             |
| <b>NET LOSS</b>  | <b>\$(4,892,040 )</b> | <b>\$(8,111,340 )</b> |
| Basic and diluted net loss per share                                     | \$(0.03 )             | \$(0.08 )             |
| Weighted average number of common shares outstanding - basic and diluted | 149,223,601           | 101,765,705           |

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

|   | COMMON STOCK |            | ADDITIONAL<br>PAID IN<br>CAPITAL | ACCUMULATED<br>DEFICIT | TOTAL<br>STOCKHOLDERS'<br>(DEFICIT) |
|---|--------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|   | SHARES       | AMOUNT     |                                  |                        |                                     |
| BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2011  | 77,467,361   | \$ 77,469  | \$ 42,418,778                    | \$ (48,471,945 )       | \$ (5,975,698 )                     |
| Issuance of common stock for cash                                       | 3,750,000    | \$ 3,750   | \$ 296,250                       | \$ -                   | \$ 300,000                          |
| Issuances of common stock upon conversions of notes payable             | 28,859,559   | 28,856     | 2,029,434                        | -                      | 2,058,290                           |
| Issuance of common stock under warrant exercises                        | 3,699,914    | 3,700      | (3,700 )                         | -                      | -                                   |
| Issuance of common stock for services                                   | 3,451,558    | 3,455      | 338,092                          | -                      | 341,547                             |
| Patent license fees paid with issuance of common stock                  | 287,500      | 288        | 16,962                           | -                      | 17,250                              |
| Reclassification of warrant derivative liability into equity            | -            | -          | 289,124                          | -                      | 289,124                             |
| Debt discount recorded in connection with beneficial conversion feature | -            | -          | 792,878                          | -                      | 792,878                             |
| Non-cash interest expense   | -            | -          | 156,100                          | -                      | 156,100                             |
| Loss on debt extinguishment   | -            | -          | 77,265                           | -                      | 77,265                              |
| Stock-based compensation expense  | -            | -          | 758,963                          | -                      | 758,963                             |
| Net loss  | -            | -          | -                                | (8,111,340 )           | (8,111,340 )                        |
| BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2012  | 117,515,892  | \$ 117,518 | \$ 47,170,146                    | \$ (56,583,285 )       | \$ (9,295,621 )                     |

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

F-5

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT

FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

|  | COMMON STOCK |            | ADDITIONAL<br>PAID IN<br>CAPITAL | ACCUMULATED<br>DEFICIT | TOTAL<br>STOCKHOLDERS'<br>(DEFICIT) |
|--|--------------|------------|----------------------------------|------------------------|-------------------------------------|
|  | SHARES       | AMOUNT     |                                  |                        | (DEFICIT)                           |
| BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2012                                     | 117,515,892  | \$ 117,518 | \$ 47,170,146                    | \$ (56,583,285         | ) \$ (9,295,621 )                   |
| Issuance of common stock for cash                            | 29,724,545   | 29,726     | 2,080,108                        | —                      | 2,109,834                           |
| Issuances of common stock upon conversions of notes payable  | 21,941,154   | 21,941     | 1,673,118                        | —                      | 1,695,059                           |
| Issuance of common stock for services                        | 2,896,181    | 2,896      | 256,139                          | —                      | 259,035                             |
| Patent license fees paid with issuance of common stock       | 246,429      | 246        | 17,004                           | —                      | 17,250                              |
| Reclassification of warrant derivative liability into equity | —            | —          | 45,081                           | —                      | 45,081                              |
| Issuance of common stock for interest                        | 116,000      | 120        | 11,726                           | —                      | 11,846                              |
| Loss on debt conversion                                      | 1,234,000    | 1,238      | 138,601                          | —                      | 139,839                             |
| Stock-based compensation expense                             | —            | —          | 765,273                          | —                      | 765,273                             |
| Net loss   | —            | —          | —                                | (4,892,040             | ) (4,892,040 )                      |
| BALANCE - MARCH 31, 2013                                     | 173,674,201  | \$ 173,685 | \$ 52,157,196                    | \$ (61,475,325         | ) \$ (9,144,444 )                   |

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

|   | 2013          | 2012          |
|---|---------------|---------------|
| Cash flows from operating activities:                                       |               |               |
| Net loss  | \$(4,892,040) | \$(8,111,340) |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities: |               |               |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 10,484        | 17,219        |
| Loss on debt extinguishment   | -             | 77,265        |
| Non-cash interest expense   | 11,846        | 694,836       |
| Loss on debt conversion   | 139,839       | -             |
| Change in estimated fair value of derivative liabilities                    | 44,705        | 766,903       |
| Loss on settlement of convertible note termination                          | -             | 360,186       |
| Fair market value of equity instruments issued for services                 | 259,035       | 341,547       |
| Stock based compensation  | 765,273       | 758,963       |
| Patent license fees paid with issuance of common stock                      | 17,250        | 17,250        |
| Amortization of debt discount and deferred financing costs                  | 594,358       | 2,598,861     |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities:                                |               |               |
| Accounts receivable   | 191,333       | (400,114)     |
| Prepaid expenses  | 1,850         | (1,741 )      |
| Other assets  | -             | 5,930         |
| Accounts payable and accrued liabilities                                    | 751,210       | 920,380       |
| Due to related parties  | 6,000         | 112,500       |
| Net cash used in operating activities                                       | (2,098,857)   | (1,841,355)   |
| Cash flows from investing activities:                                       |               |               |
| Purchases of property and equipment   | -             | (1,735 )      |
| Net cash used in investing activities                                       | -             | (1,735 )      |

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS

FOR THE YEARS ENDED MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

|  | 2013        | 2012        |
|--|-------------|-------------|
| Cash flows from financing activities:  |             |             |
| Principal repayments of notes payable  | (29,610 )   | (223,078 )  |
| Proceeds from the issuance of convertible notes payable  | –           | 1,694,371   |
| Proceeds from the collection of secured notes receivable   | –           | 200,000     |
| Net proceeds from the issuance of common stock   | 2,109,834   | 300,000     |
| Net cash provided by financing activities  | 2,080,224   | 1,971,293   |
| Net (decrease) increase in cash  | (18,633 )   | 128,203     |
| Cash at beginning of year  | 143,907     | 15,704      |
| Cash at end of year  | \$125,274   | \$143,907   |
| Supplemental disclosure of cash flow information - Cash paid during the year for:                  |             |             |
| Interest   | \$2,821     | \$29,645    |
| Income taxes   | \$–         | \$–         |
| Supplement information for non-cash investing and financing activities:                            |             |             |
| Conversion of debt, accrued liabilities and accrued interest to common stock                       | \$1,695,059 | \$2,058,290 |
| Debt discount on notes payable associated with embedded conversion feature and detachable warrants | \$–         | \$1,362,082 |
| Reclassification of accounts payable to notes payable  | \$–         | \$124,610   |
| Recording deferred financing costs associated with notes payable and convertible notes payable     | \$7,500     | \$367,445   |
| Reclassification of warrant derivative liability into equity                                       | \$45,081    | \$289,124   |
| Reclassification of note payable to convertible notes payable                                      | \$75,000    | \$–         |

See accompanying notes to the consolidated financial statements.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**1. ORGANIZATION AND SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES**

**ORGANIZATION**

Aethlon Medical, Inc. ("Aethlon", the "Company", "we" or "us") is a medical device company focused on creating innovative devices that address unmet medical needs in cancer, infectious disease and other life-threatening conditions. At the core of our developments is the Aethlon ADAPT™ (Adaptive Dialysis-Like Affinity Platform Technology) system, a medical device platform that converges single or multiple affinity drug agents with advanced plasma membrane technology to create therapeutic filtration devices that selectively remove harmful particles from the entire circulatory system without loss of essential blood components. On June 25, 2013, the United States Food and Drug Administration (FDA) approved an Investigational Device Exemption (IDE) that allows us to initiate human feasibility studies of the Aethlon Hemopurifier® in the United States. Under the feasibility study protocol, we will enroll ten end-stage renal disease patients who are infected with the Hepatitis C virus (HCV) to demonstrate the safety of Hemopurifier therapy. Successful completion of this study will allow us the opportunity to initiate pivotal studies that are required for market clearance to treat HCV and other disease conditions in the United States.

Successful outcomes of human trials will also be required by the regulatory agencies of certain foreign countries where we intend to sell this device. Some of our patents may expire before FDA approval or approval in a foreign country, if any, is obtained. However, we believe that certain patent applications and/or other patents issued more recently will help protect the proprietary nature of the Hemopurifier(R) treatment technology.

In prior years, Aethlon was classified as a development stage enterprise under accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America ("GAAP") as it had not generated revenues from its planned principal operations. In the three months ended December 31, 2011, we began to generate revenues from a government contract with the Advanced Research Projects Agency (DARPA) of the U.S. Department of Defense and have emerged from the development stage. Subsequent to December 31, 2011, we recorded the first commercial shipment of one of our products to a life sciences company for diagnostics use.

Our common stock is quoted on the Over-the-Counter Bulletin Board administered by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority ("OTCBB") under the symbol "AEMD.OB."



## PRINCIPLES OF CONSOLIDATION

The accompanying consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Aethlon Medical, Inc. and its wholly-owned subsidiary Exosome Sciences, Inc. (collectively hereinafter referred to as the "Company" or "Aethlon"). All intercompany balances have been eliminated in consolidation.

## GOING CONCERN

The accompanying consolidated financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern, which contemplates, among other things, the realization of assets and satisfaction of liabilities in the ordinary course of business. We have incurred continuing losses from operations, are in default on certain debt agreements, and have negative working capital of approximately \$9,277,000, and an accumulated deficit of approximately \$61,475,000 at March 31, 2013. These factors, among other matters, raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. A significant amount of additional capital will be necessary to advance the development of our products to the point at which they may become commercially viable. We intend to fund operations, working capital and other cash requirements (consisting of accounts payable, accrued liabilities, amounts due to related parties and amounts due under various notes payable) for the fiscal year ending March 31, 2014 through debt and/or equity financing arrangements as well as through the receipts under our original DARPA contract and the related subcontract with Battelle (See Note 14).

We are currently addressing our liquidity issue by seeking additional investment capital through private placements of common stock and debt and by applying for additional grants issued by government agencies in the United States. We believe that our cash on hand and funds expected to be received from additional private investment and/or government grants will be sufficient to meet our liquidity needs for fiscal 2014. However, no assurance can be given that we will receive any funds in addition to the funds we have received to date.

The successful outcome of future activities cannot be determined at this time and there is no assurance that, if achieved, we will have sufficient funds to execute our intended business plan or generate positive operating results.

The consolidated financial statements do not include any adjustments related to this uncertainty and as to the recoverability and classification of asset carrying amounts or the amount and classification of liabilities that might result should the Company be unable to continue as a going concern.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**RISKS AND UNCERTAINTIES**

We operate in an industry that is subject to intense competition, government regulation and rapid technological change. Our operations are subject to significant risk and uncertainties including financial, operational, technological, regulatory, and including the potential risk of business failure.

**USE OF ESTIMATES**

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP, which requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements and reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Significant estimates made by management include, among others, revenue recognition, realization of long-lived assets, valuation of derivative liabilities, estimating fair value associated with debt and equity transactions and valuation of deferred tax assets. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

**CASH AND CASH EQUIVALENTS**

Accounting standards define "cash and cash equivalents" as any short-term, highly liquid investment that is both readily convertible to known amounts of cash and so near their maturity that they present insignificant risk of changes in value because of changes in interest rates. For the purpose of financial statement presentation, we consider all highly liquid investment instruments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased, or any investment redeemable without penalty or loss of interest to be cash equivalents. As of March 31, 2013 and 2012, we had no assets that were classified as cash equivalents.

**FAIR VALUE OF FINANCIAL INSTRUMENTS**

The carrying amount of our cash, accounts receivable, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximates their estimated fair values due to the short-term maturities of those financial instruments. The carrying amount of the notes payable approximates their fair value due to the short maturity of the notes and as the interest rate approximates current market interest rates for similar instruments. Derivative liabilities recorded in connection with warrants and embedded conversion features of certain convertible notes payable are reported at their estimated fair value, with changes in fair value being reported in results of operations (see Note 12).

Management has concluded that it is not practical to determine the estimated fair value of amounts due to related parties because the transactions cannot be assumed to have been consummated at arm's length, the terms are not deemed to be market terms, there are no quoted values available for these instruments, and an independent valuation would not be practicable due to the lack of data regarding similar instruments, if any, and the associated potential costs.

We do not have any assets or liabilities that are measured at fair value on a recurring basis and, during the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, did not have any assets or liabilities that were measured at fair value on a nonrecurring basis except as described in Note 12 under derivative liabilities.

#### CONCENTRATIONS OF CREDIT RISKS

Cash is maintained at two financial institutions in checking accounts and related cash management accounts. In October 2008, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation ("FDIC") increased the maximum level of deposit insurance at financial institutions from \$100,000 to \$250,000. Our cash balances were below such insured amounts at both March 31, 2013 and 2012.

All of our accounts receivable at March 31, 2013 and 2012 and all of our revenue in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 were from the U.S. Department of Defense.

#### PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment are stated at cost. Depreciation is computed using the straight-line method over the estimated useful lives of the related assets, which range from two to five years. Repairs and maintenance are charged to expense as incurred while improvements are capitalized. Upon the sale or retirement of property and equipment, the accounts are relieved of the cost and the related accumulated depreciation with any gain or loss included in the consolidated statements of operations.

INCOME TAXES

Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to the difference between the consolidated financial statements and their respective tax basis. Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of (a) temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts reported for income tax purposes, and (b) tax credit carryforwards. We record a valuation allowance for deferred tax assets when, based on our best estimate of taxable income (if any) in the foreseeable future, it is more likely than not that some portion of the deferred tax assets may not be realized.

F-10

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**LONG-LIVED ASSETS**

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that their carrying amounts may not be recoverable. If the cost basis of a long-lived asset is greater than the projected future undiscounted net cash flows from such asset, an impairment loss is recognized. We believe no impairment charges were necessary during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012.

**LOSS PER SHARE**

Basic loss per share is computed by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the weighted average number of common shares outstanding during the period of computation. Diluted loss per share is computed similar to basic loss per share except that the denominator is increased to include the number of additional common shares that would have been outstanding if potential common shares had been issued, if such additional common shares were dilutive. As we had net losses for all periods presented, basic and diluted loss per share are the same, and additional potential common shares have been excluded as their effect would be antidilutive.

As of March 31, 2013 and 2012, a total of 142,701,202 and 130,756,916 potential common shares, consisting of shares underlying outstanding stock options, warrants and convertible notes payable were excluded as their inclusion would be antidilutive.

**SEGMENTS**

We currently operate in one segment, and accordingly, no additional segment related disclosures are required.

**DEFERRED FINANCING COSTS**

Costs related to the issuance of debt are capitalized and amortized to interest expense over the life of the related debt using the effective interest method. We recorded amortization expense related to our deferred offering costs of \$127,200 and \$404,614 during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively.

## REVENUE RECOGNITION

With respect to revenue recognition, we entered into a government contract with DARPA and have recognized revenue of \$1,230,004 and \$1,358,189 under that contract during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. We adopted the Milestone method of revenue recognition for the DARPA contract under ASC 605-28 "Revenue Recognition – Milestone Method" and we believe we meet the requirements under ASC 605-28 for reporting contract revenue under the Milestone Method for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012.

In order to account for this contract, we identify the deliverables included within the contract and evaluate which deliverables represent separate units of accounting based on if certain criteria are met, including whether the delivered element has standalone value to the collaborator. The consideration received is allocated among the separate units of accounting, and the applicable revenue recognition criteria are applied to each of the separate units.

A milestone is an event having all of the following characteristics:

- (1) There is substantive uncertainty at the date the arrangement is entered into that the event will be achieved. A vendor's assessment that it expects to achieve a milestone does not necessarily mean that there is not substantive uncertainty associated with achieving the milestone.
- (2) The event can only be achieved based in whole or in part on either: (a) the vendor's performance; or (b) a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance.
- (3) If achieved, the event would result in additional payments being due to the vendor.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

A milestone does not include events for which the occurrence is either: (a) contingent solely upon the passage of time; or (b) the result of a counterparty's performance.

The policy for recognizing deliverable consideration contingent upon achievement of a milestone must be applied consistently to similar deliverables.

The assessment of whether a milestone is substantive is performed at the inception of the arrangement. The consideration earned from the achievement of a milestone must meet all of the following for the milestone to be considered substantive:

(1) The consideration is commensurate with either: (a) the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone; or (b) the enhancement of the value of the delivered item or items as a result of a specific outcome resulting from the vendor's performance to achieve the milestone;

(2) The consideration relates solely to past performance; and

(3) The consideration is reasonable relative to all of the deliverables and payment terms (including other potential milestone consideration) within the arrangement.

A milestone is not considered substantive if any portion of the associated milestone consideration relates to the remaining deliverables in the unit of accounting (i.e., it does not relate solely to past performance). To recognize the milestone consideration in its entirety as revenue in the period in which the milestone is achieved, the milestone must be substantive in its entirety. Milestone consideration cannot be bifurcated into substantive and nonsubstantive components. In addition, if a portion of the consideration earned from achieving a milestone may be refunded or adjusted based on future performance, the related milestone is not considered substantive.

See Note 14 for the additional disclosure information required under ASC 605-28.

## STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION

Employee stock options and rights to purchase shares under stock participation plans are accounted for under the fair value method. Accordingly, share-based compensation is measured when all granting activities have been completed, generally the grant date, based on the fair value of the award. The exercise price of options is generally equal to the market price of the Company's common stock (defined as the closing price as quoted on the OTCBB on the date of grant. Compensation cost recognized by the Company includes (a) compensation cost for all equity incentive awards granted prior to April 1, 2006, but not yet vested, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the original provisions of the then current accounting standards, and (b) compensation cost for all equity incentive awards granted subsequent to April 1, 2006, based on the grant-date fair value estimated in accordance with the provisions of subsequent accounting standards. We use a Binomial Lattice option pricing model for estimating fair value of options granted (see Note 6).

The following table summarizes share-based compensation expenses relating to shares and options granted and the effect on loss per common share during the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|  | March<br>31, 2013 | March<br>31, 2012 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Vesting of Stock Options                                   | \$355,578         | \$372,296         |
| Incremental fair value of option Modifications             | 23,028            | —                 |
| Vesting Expense Associated with CEO Restricted Stock Grant | 386,667           | 386,667           |
| Total Stock-Based Compensation Expense                     | \$765,273         | \$758,963         |
| Basic and diluted loss per common share                    | \$(0.01 )         | \$(0.01 )         |



**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

We account for transactions involving services provided by third parties where we issue equity instruments as part of the total consideration using the fair value of the consideration received (i.e. the value of the goods or services) or the fair value of the equity instruments issued, whichever is more reliably measurable. In transactions, when the value of the goods and/or services are not readily determinable and (1) the fair value of the equity instruments is more reliably measurable and (2) the counterparty receives equity instruments in full or partial settlement of the transactions, we use the following methodology:

a) For transactions where goods have already been delivered or services rendered, the equity instruments are issued on or about the date the performance is complete (and valued on the date of issuance).

b) For transactions where the instruments are issued on a fully vested, non-forfeitable basis, the equity instruments are valued on or about the date of the contract.

c) For any transactions not meeting the criteria in (a) or (b) above, we re-measure the consideration at each reporting date based on its then current stock value.

We review share-based compensation on a quarterly basis for changes to the estimate of expected award forfeitures based on actual forfeiture experience. The effect of adjusting the forfeiture rate for all expense amortization after March 31, 2006 is recognized in the period the forfeiture estimate is changed. The effect of forfeiture adjustments for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 was insignificant.

**PATENTS**

Patents include both foreign and domestic patents. There were several patents pending at March 31, 2013. We capitalize the cost of patents and patents pending, some of which were acquired, and amortize such costs over the shorter of the remaining legal life or their estimated economic life, upon issuance of the patent. The unamortized costs of patents and patents pending is written off when we determine there is no future benefit to those assets.

## STOCK PURCHASE WARRANTS

We granted warrants in connection with the issuance of convertible notes payable and the issuance of common stock for cash. When such warrants are classified as equity, we measure the relative estimated fair value of such warrants which represents a discount from the face amount of the convertible notes payable. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

## DERIVATIVE INSTRUMENTS

We evaluate free-standing derivative instruments (or embedded derivatives) to properly classify such instruments within equity or as liabilities in our financial statements. Our policy is to settle instruments indexed to our common shares on a first-in-first-out basis.

The classification of a derivative instrument is reassessed at each reporting date. If the classification changes as a result of events during a reporting period, the instrument is reclassified as of the date of the event that caused the reclassification. There is no limit on the number of times a contract may be reclassified.

Instruments classified as derivative liabilities are remeasured each reporting period (or upon reclassification) and the change in fair value is recorded on our consolidated statement of operations in other (income) expense.

## BENEFICIAL CONVERSION FEATURE OF CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE

The convertible feature of certain notes payable provides for a rate of conversion that is below market value. Such feature is normally characterized as a "Beneficial Conversion Feature" ("BCF"). We measure the estimated fair value of the BCF in circumstances in which the conversion feature is not required to be separated from the host instrument and accounted for separately, and record that value in the consolidated financial statements as a discount from the face amount of the notes. Such discounts are amortized to interest expense over the term of the notes.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**REGISTRATION PAYMENT ARRANGEMENTS**

We account for contingent obligations to make future payments or otherwise transfer consideration under a registration payment arrangement separately from any related financing transaction agreements, and any such contingent obligations are recognized only when it is determined that it is probable that the Company will become obligated for future payments and the amount, or range of amounts, of such future payments can be reasonably estimated (see Note 8).

**RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT EXPENSES**

We incurred approximately \$1,440,000 and \$1,089,000 of research and development expenses for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively, which are included in various operating expenses in the accompanying consolidated statements of operations.

**OFF-BALANCE SHEET ARRANGEMENTS**

We have not entered into any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future material effect on our consolidated financial statements.

**SIGNIFICANT RECENT ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

Management has evaluated significant recent accounting pronouncements that are not yet effective for the Company and does not believe any such pronouncements will have a significant effect on the Company's present or future consolidated financial statements.

## 2. PROPERTY AND EQUIPMENT

Property and equipment, net, consist of the following:

|  | March 31,<br>2013 | March 31,<br>2012 |
|--|-------------------|-------------------|
| Furniture and office equipment at cost | \$289,031         | \$289,031         |
| Accumulated depreciation               | (288,886)         | (287,566)         |
|  | \$145             | \$1,465           |

Depreciation expense for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 approximated \$1,000 and \$8,000, respectively.

## 3. PATENTS

Patents consist of the following:

|                                | March<br>31, 2013 | March<br>31, 2012 |
|--------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Patents                        | \$157,442         | \$157,442         |
| Patents pending and trademarks | 54,203            | 54,203            |
| Accumulated amortization       | (89,992 )         | (80,828 )         |
|                                | \$121,653         | \$130,817         |

Amortization of patents for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 approximated \$9,000. Future amortization expense on patents is estimated to be approximately \$9,000 per year based on the estimated life of the patents. The weighted average remaining life of our patents is approximately 7.5 years.

## 4. NOTES PAYABLE

Notes payable consist of the following:

| March 31, 2013 | March 31, 2012 |
|----------------|----------------|
|----------------|----------------|

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

|                             | Principal<br>Balance | Accrued<br>Interest | Principal<br>Balance | Accrued<br>Interest |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
| 12% Notes payable, past due | \$185,000            | \$326,062           | \$185,000            | \$298,312           |
| 10% Note payable, past due  | 5,000                | 5,875               | 5,000                | 5,375               |
| IP Law Firm Note            | –                    | –                   | 29,610               | 986                 |
| Law Firm Note               | –                    | –                   | 75,000               | 104                 |
| Tonaquint Note              | 131,381              | 1,629               | 360,186              | 1,835               |
| Total                       | \$321,381            | \$333,566           | \$654,796            | \$306,612           |

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded interest expense of \$57,966 related to the contractual interest rates of our notes payable.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**12% NOTES**

From August 1999 through May 2005, we entered into various borrowing arrangements for the issuance of notes payable from private placement offerings (the "12% Notes"). On April 21, 2010, a holder of \$100,000 of the 12% Notes converted his principal balance and \$71,758 of accrued interest into 687,033 shares of common stock at an agreed conversion price of \$0.25 per share. We incurred a loss upon this conversion of \$68,703 since the closing price of our common stock was \$0.35 at the date of conversion. At March 31, 2013, 12% Notes with a principal balance of \$185,000 are outstanding, all of which are past due, in default, and bearing interest at the default rate of 15%. At March 31, 2013, interest payable on the 12% Notes totaled \$326,062.

**10% NOTES**

At March 31, 2013, one 10% Note in the amount of \$5,000, which is past due and in default, remained outstanding. At March 31, 2013, interest payable on this note totaled \$5,875.

Management's plans to satisfy the remaining outstanding balance on these 12% and 10% Notes include converting the notes to common stock at market value or repayment with available funds.

**IP LAW FIRM NOTE**

On August 2, 2011, we entered into a Promissory Note with our intellectual property law firm for the amount of \$49,610, which represented the amount we owed to that firm. The Promissory Note calls for monthly payments of \$5,000 from August 2011 through December 2011. From the period August 2 through March 31, 2012, we made four \$5,000 payments, and as a result, have reduced the note balance to \$29,610 as of March 31, 2012. The note bore interest at 10% per annum and at March 31, 2012, interest payable on this note totaled \$986. We paid off this note with cash in April 2012.

#### LAW FIRM NOTE

On March 22, 2012, we entered into a Promissory Note with our corporate law firm for the amount of \$75,000, which represented the majority of the amount we owed to that firm. The Promissory Note has a maturity date of December 31, 2012 and bears interest at five percent per annum. The note is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a 10% discount to the market price of the common stock on the date prior to conversion with a floor price on such conversions of \$0.08 per share. This ability of the holder to convert became exercisable upon the next amendment of the Articles of Incorporation increasing the authorized shares of our common stock to a number greater than 250,000,000. As that increase in the authorized number of shares of our common stock was approved by our stockholders at a Special Stockholders Meeting on June 4, 2012, this note was reclassified to a convertible note as of June 30, 2012 (See Note 5).

#### TONAQUINT NOTE

On June 28, 2011, we entered into a Termination Agreement with Tonaquint, Inc. (See Note 5) under which both parties agreed that in consideration of the termination of a warrant, the waiving of all fees, penalties, the creation of the selling program and other factors, we agreed to issue an unsecured non-convertible promissory note (the "New Note") in the principal amount of \$360,186, which provides for annual interest at a rate of 6%, payable monthly in either cash or our stock, at our option. The New Note originally had a maturity date of April 30, 2012.

We subsequently extended the note initially to July 31, 2012 and then to July 31, 2013 and subsequently to August 31, 2013 (see Note 14) and converted \$236,305 of the principal of the note into common stock (see Note 6). We also recorded into principal \$7,500 of the lender's legal fees related to documentation of the extension agreement. During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded a loss on conversion of \$82,627 on those partial conversions. At March 31, 2013, the balance of this note was \$131,381 and accrued interest totaled \$1,629.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012****5. CONVERTIBLE NOTES PAYABLE**

Convertible Notes Payable consist of the following at March 31, 2013:

|  | Principal   | Unamortized<br>Discount | Net<br>Amount | Accrued<br>Interest |
|--|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Amended and Restated Series A 12% Convertible Notes, past due  | \$885,000   | \$ –                    | \$885,000     | \$398,250           |
| 2008 10% Convertible Notes, past due                           | 25,000      | –                       | 25,000        | 15,417              |
| December 2006 10% Convertible Notes, past due                  | 17,000      | –                       | 17,000        | 15,888              |
| October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes                  | 50,000      | (389 )                  | 49,611        | 20,000              |
| April 2010 10% Convertible Note                                | 75,000      | (3,895 )                | 71,105        | 23,938              |
| September 2010 10% Convertible Notes, past due                 | 308,100     | –                       | 308,100       | 52,393              |
| April 2011 10% Convertible Notes, past due                     | 400,400     | –                       | 400,400       | 100,100             |
| July and August 2011 10% Convertible Notes, \$257,656 past due | 357,655     | –                       | 357,655       | 68,704              |
| September 2011 Convertible Notes, past due                     | 178,760     | –                       | 178,760       | –                   |
| Law Firm Note  | 75,000      | –                       | 75,000        | 3,854               |
| Total – Convertible Notes                                      | \$2,371,915 | \$ (4,284 )             | \$2,367,631   | \$698,544           |

All of the Convertible Notes Payable in the above table are presently past due or will be due within one year of the March 31, 2013 consolidated balance sheet date. As a result, we expect to amortize all of the remaining discounts during the fiscal year ending March 31, 2014.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we recorded interest expense of \$459,199 related to the contractual interest rates of our convertible notes and interest expense of \$467,158 related to the amortization of debt discounts on the convertible notes for a total of \$926,357.

Convertible Notes Payable consist of the following at March 31, 2012:



Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

|  | Principal   | Unamortized<br>Discount | Net<br>Amount | Accrued<br>Interest |
|--|-------------|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|
| Amended and Restated Series A 12% Convertible Notes, past due    | \$900,000   | \$ –                    | \$900,000     | \$168,750           |
| 2008 10% Convertible Notes, past due                             | 25,000      | –                       | 25,000        | 11,667              |
| December 2006 10% Convertible Notes, past due                    | 17,000      | –                       | 17,000        | 13,246              |
| October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes, \$25,000 past due | 75,000      | (4,833 )                | 70,167        | 22,500              |
| April 2010 10% Convertible Note                                  | 75,000      | (10,107 )               | 64,893        | 16,438              |
| September 2010 10% Convertible Notes                             | 338,100     | –                       | 338,100       | 70,804              |
| April 2011 10% Convertible Notes                                 | 400,400     | –                       | 400,400       | 40,040              |
| July and August 2011 10% Convertible Notes                       | 357,655     | (109,911 )              | 247,744       | 24,262              |
| September 2011 Convertible Notes                                 | 238,760     | (106,932 )              | 131,828       | –                   |
| November 2011 Convertible Notes                                  | 525,000     | (51,220 )               | 473,780       | 39,177              |
| February 2012 Convertible Notes                                  | 525,000     | (188,439 )              | 336,561       | 12,120              |
| Total – Convertible Notes  | \$3,476,915 | \$ (471,442 )           | \$3,005,473   | \$419,004           |

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we recorded interest expense of \$399,113 related to the contractual interest rates of our convertible notes and interest expense of \$2,194,247 related to the amortization of debt discounts on the convertible notes for a total of \$2,593,360.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**AMENDED AND RESTATED SERIES A 12% CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

In June 2010, we entered into Amended and Restated 12% Series A Convertible Promissory Notes (the "Amended and Restated Notes") with the holders of certain promissory notes previously issued by the Company ("Amended Series A 10% Convertible Notes" or the "Prior Notes"), and all amendments to the Prior Notes.

The Amended and Restated Notes, in the principal amount of \$900,000 matured on December 31, 2010. In connection with the restructuring we paid \$54,001 of accrued and default interest through the date of the restructuring, liquidated damages of \$205,000 and \$54,003 of prepaid interest through the expiration date in the aggregate amount of \$313,004 through the issuance of units ("Units") at a fixed rate of \$0.20 per Unit, each Unit consisting of one share of our common stock and one common stock purchase warrant to purchase one share of our common stock at a fixed exercise price of \$0.20 per share as prescribed in the Amended and Restated Note Agreement. The noteholders have antidilution price protection on the Amended and Restated Notes.

In addition to the extension of the expiration date of the Amended and Restated Notes to December 31, 2010, we agreed to increase the annual interest rate from ten percent to twelve percent. We also agreed to change the exercise prices on all of the warrants held by the noteholders to \$0.20 per share, to change certain formerly contingent warrants to non-contingent warrants and to extend the expiration date of their warrants to February 2016.

As of December 31, 2010, the Amended and Restated Notes matured and as of March 31, 2013 remain in default. We are accruing interest at the revised default rate of 20% following the expiration date of December 31, 2010.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, the holders of \$15,000 of the Amended and Restated Notes converted their principal and related accrued interest into common stock per the conversion formula.

We have begun discussions with the noteholders regarding an extension to the notes but there can be no assurance that we will be able to do so on terms that we deem acceptable or at all. At March 31, 2013, the balance of the Amended and Restated Notes was \$885,000 and interest payable on the Amended and Restated Notes totaled \$398,250.

#### DECEMBER 2006 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

At March 31, 2013, one note representing \$17,000 of the December 2006 10% Notes remained outstanding and in default. This note is convertible into our common stock at \$0.17 per share. At March 31, 2013, the \$17,000 balance of the note was in default and interest payable on this note totaled \$15,888 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

#### 2008 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

One 2008 10% Convertible Note in the amount of \$25,000 which matured in January 2010 remained outstanding at September 30, 2012. This note is convertible into our common stock at \$0.50 per share. At March 31, 2013, the \$25,000 principal balance was in default and interest payable on the remaining note totaled \$15,417 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

#### OCTOBER & NOVEMBER 2009 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In October and November 2009, we raised \$430,000 from the sale to accredited investors of 10% convertible notes ("October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes"). The October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes matured at various dates between April 2011 and May 2011 and are convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25 per share prior to maturity. The investors also received matching three year warrants to purchase unregistered shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.25 per share. We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a 100% discount against the principal of the notes. We are amortizing this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the notes.

Deferred financing costs of \$20,250 incurred in connection with this financing were issued in the form of a convertible note with warrants on the same terms as those received by the investors. We capitalized the \$20,250 of deferred financing costs and amortized them over the term of the notes using the effective interest method.

Prior to March 31, 2012, \$355,000 of the October and November 2009 financing had been converted to common stock. On March 31, 2012, we agreed to extend the expiration date and to change the exercise price of certain warrants of one of the note holders by two years in exchange for the extension of \$50,000 of the October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes and the \$75,000 April 2010 10% Convertible Note (see below) by that same two year period. We recorded a charge of \$77,265 relating to this modification.



**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

In July 2012, we issued 461,409 shares of common stock to the holder of the \$25,000 note in exchange for the value of the principal and related accrued interest of \$8,000 under the same terms that we used to sell units consisting of one share of common stock and one-half of a stock purchase warrant on June 29, 2012 (see Note 6). The 461,409 share issuance was priced based on 80% of the trailing five day average before issuance to be consistent with the equity unit structure. As part of that structure, the noteholder also received seven year warrants to purchase 230,705 share of common stock at a price of \$0.107 per share. The \$16,149 value of the warrant was calculated using the binomial lattice valuation methodology. We recorded a loss on conversion of \$45,796 on the conversions.

At March 31, 2013, there was one note remaining for \$50,000 and interest payable on that note was \$20,000.

**APRIL 2010 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTE**

In April 2010, we raised \$75,000 from the sale to an accredited investor of a 10% convertible note. The convertible note matured in October 2011 and is convertible into our common stock at a fixed conversion price of \$0.25 per share prior to maturity. The investor also received three year warrants to purchase 300,000 unregistered shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.25 per share.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a 100% discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

On March 31, 2012, we agreed to extend the expiration date and to change the exercise price of certain warrants of the note holder by two years in exchange for his extension of \$50,000 of the October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes and the \$75,000 April 2010 10% Convertible Note by that same two year period. We recorded a charge of \$77,265 relating to this modification.

At March 31, 2013, the remaining outstanding principal balance is \$75,000 and interest payable on this note totaled \$23,938.

JULY 2010 6% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In July 2010, we entered into a Note and Warrant Purchase Agreement (the "Purchase Agreement") with Tonaquint, Inc., a Utah corporation (the "Investor"), whereby we issued and sold, and the Investor purchased: (i) a Convertible Promissory Note of the Company in the principal amount of \$890,000 (the "Company Note") and (ii) a Warrant to purchase common stock of the Company (the "Warrant"). As consideration for the issuance and sale of the Company Note and Warrant, the Investor paid cash in the amount of \$400,000 and issued two Secured Trust Deed Notes to us (the "Trust Notes") each in the principal amount of \$200,000. The variance of \$90,000 represents fees and expenses paid by us and an original issue discount which was recorded as deferred offering costs.

Over the term of the Tonaquint Convertible Note, all of the principal and accrued interest was converted to common stock per the terms of the Convertible Note. On June 28, 2011, we entered into a Termination Agreement with Tonaquint under which both parties agreed to terminate the warrant to prevent continuing dilution of our common stock and to eliminate confusion or disagreement as to the number of shares of common stock available for issuance under the warrant in the future. Accordingly, under the Termination Agreement we issued 3,599,913 shares of common stock upon the final exercise of the warrant, whereupon the warrant was terminated and is of no further force or effect. The Termination Agreement also provides for a "Common Stock Sale Limitation" on all of our common stock held by Tonaquint, Inc. Under the "Common Stock Sale Limitation", the daily limitation on the number of shares of common stock which Tonaquint, Inc. may sell into the market on any trading day is limited to the greater of (i) \$5,000 of sales amount, or (ii) 10% of the Average Daily Volume of our common stock sold on the Over The Counter Bulletin Board, where the Average Daily Volume shall mean the average daily volume for the prior three month period as reported on each trading day on Yahoo Finance with respect to our common stock. Under the terms of the Termination Agreement, Tonaquint, Inc. has waived and released us from any obligation to pay or perform any fees, penalties, costs, or assessments that were or are due, or would have become due, under the convertible note, the warrant and the note purchase agreement. In consideration of the termination of the warrant, the waiving of all fees, penalties, the creation of the selling program and other factors, we agreed to issue an unsecured non-convertible promissory note (the "New Note") in the principal amount of \$360,185, which provides for annual interest at a rate of 6%, payable monthly in either cash or our stock, at our option. The New Note originally had a maturity date of April 30, 2012 and was subsequently extended to August 31, 2013. At March 31, 2013, the balance of this note was \$131,381 and interest payable totaled \$1,629 (see Note 4 and Note 14).

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012****SEPTEMBER 2010 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

On September 3, 2010, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with three accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$1,430,000. The initial closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$743,600, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,718,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.31125 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 3,718,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.43575 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of ten percent (10%) and matured on September 3, 2011. The aggregate gross cash proceeds were \$650,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$0.30 nor less than \$0.20. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

The following conversions of the September 2010 10% Convertible Note have taken place during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                            | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2013 | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31, 2012 |
|----------------------------|---|--|
| Principal converted        | \$ 30,000                                       | \$ 405,500                                   |
| Accrued interest converted | \$ 64,164                                       | \$ 19,255                                    |

At March 31, 2013, the remaining principal balance of \$308,100 was in default and interest payable on these notes totaled \$52,393 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.

APRIL 2011 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In April 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000. The closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale by us of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,004,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.125 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,004,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.175 per share. The convertible promissory notes bear interest compounded monthly at the annual rate of ten percent (10%) and matured on April 1, 2012. The aggregate gross cash proceeds to us were \$350,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to eighty percent (80%) of the average of the three lowest closing bid prices of the common stock as reported by Bloomberg L.P. for the principal market on which the common stock trades or is quoted for the ten (10) trading days preceding the proposed conversion date. Subject to adjustment as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$0.20 nor less than \$0.10. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

In addition, we issued (i) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 812,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.125 per share, and (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 812,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.175 per share to the Purchasers. These warrants were issued as an antidilution adjustment under certain common stock purchase warrants held by the Purchasers that were acquired from us in September 2010.

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance was \$400,400 and was in default and interest payable on these notes totaled \$100,100 and we are recording interest at the default rate of 15%.



**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**JULY & AUGUST 2011 10% CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

During the three months ended September 30, 2011, we raised \$357,656 in 10% convertible notes. Those notes had a fixed conversion price of \$0.09 per share and carried an interest rate of 10%. The convertible notes matured in July and August 2012. We also issued those investors five year warrants to purchase 3,973,957 shares of common stock at \$0.125 per share.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a \$257,926 discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

Effective July 14, 2012, holders of three notes totaling \$100,000 agreed to extend the expiration date of their notes to July 13, 2013.

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance was \$357,655, of which \$257,655 was in default and interest payable on these notes totaled \$68,704. Following the expiration of the maturity dates on the \$257,655 of notes that are now in default, we began to accrue interest at the default interest rate of 15%.

**SEPTEMBER 2011 CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

On September 23, 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the "Purchasers") providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$253,760. The warrants carried a five-year term to purchase an aggregate of 3,625,143 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.10 per share. The convertible promissory notes do not bear an interest rate and mature on September 23, 2012. The aggregate net cash proceeds to us were \$175,000, the balance of the principal amount representing a due diligence fee and an original issuance discount. The convertible promissory notes are convertible at the option of the holders into shares of our common stock at a price per share equal to \$0.07. Subject to adjustments as described in the notes, the conversion price may not be more than \$0.07. There are

no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.

We measured the fair value of the warrants and the beneficial conversion feature of the notes and recorded a \$168,804 discount against the principal of the notes. We amortized this discount using the effective interest method over the term of the note.

The following conversions of the September 2011 Convertible Note have taken place during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012:

|                     | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2013 | Fiscal<br>Year<br>Ended<br>March<br>31,<br>2012 |
|---------------------|---|---|
| Principal converted | \$60,000  | \$15,000  |

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance was \$178,760 and was in default and there was no accrued interest as these notes do not bear interest.

#### NOVEMBER 2011 CONVERTIBLE NOTES

In November 2011, we raised \$525,000 in 5% Original Issue Discount Unsecured Convertible Debentures from five accredited investors pursuant to which the investors purchased an aggregate principal amount of \$525,000 for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000. The debentures bear interest at 20% per annum and matured on April 20, 2012. The debentures will be convertible at the option of the holders at any time into shares of our common stock, at a conversion price equal to \$0.0779, subject to adjustment. In connection with the debentures, the purchasers received warrants to purchase 3,369,706 shares of our common stock. The warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.11, subject to adjustment.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

Until December 31, 2012, upon any proposed issuance by us of our common stock or equivalents (or a combination thereof as defined in the subscription agreement) for cash consideration, the purchasers may elect, in their sole discretion, to exchange all or some of the debentures then held by such purchaser for any securities issued in a subsequent financing on a \$1.00 for \$1.00 basis, provided, however, this right shall not apply with respect to (i) an Exempt Issuance (as defined in the debenture) or (ii) an underwritten public offering of our common stock.

A Financial Industry Regulatory Authority (FINRA) registered broker-dealer was engaged as placement agent in connection with the transaction. We paid the placement agent a cash fee in the amount of \$50,000 (representing a 8% sales commission and a 2% unaccountable expense allowance) and issued the placement agent or its designees warrants to purchase an aggregate of 808,729 shares of common stock at \$0.11 per share. The warrants issued to the placement agent may be exercised on a cashless basis. In the event the placement agent exercises the warrants on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, all of the outstanding principal balances on these notes and all related accrued interest of \$53,803 were converted into common stock.

**FEBRUARY 2012 CONVERTIBLE NOTES**

In February 2012, we entered into a subscription agreement with five accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate principal amount of \$525,000 of 5% Original Issue Discount Unsecured Convertible Debentures for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000 (the "Debenture"). These subscriptions represent the completion of the \$1,000,000 securities offering that was initiated and priced in November 2011 (see above).

The Debentures bear interest at 20% per annum and matured on April 20, 2012. The Debentures will be convertible at the option of the holders at any time into shares of our common stock, at a conversion price equal to \$0.0779, subject to adjustment. In connection with the subscription agreement, the Purchasers received warrants to purchase 3,369,707 shares of our common stock (the "Warrants"). The Warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.11 per share, subject to adjustment. Each Purchaser may exercise such Purchaser's Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchasers exercise the Warrants on a cashless basis, we will not

receive any proceeds. The conversion price of the Debenture and the exercise price of the Warrants are subject to customary adjustment provisions for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like.

Until December 31, 2012, upon any proposed issuance by us of our Common Stock or Common Stock Equivalents (or a combination thereof as defined in the subscription agreement) for cash consideration (the "Subsequent Financing"), a Purchaser may elect, in its sole discretion, to exchange all or some of the Debenture then held by such Purchaser for any securities issued in a Subsequent Financing on a \$1.00 for \$1.00 basis, provided, however, this right shall not apply with respect to (i) an Exempt Issuance (as defined in the Debenture) or (ii) an underwritten public offering of our common stock.

Each Purchaser has contractually agreed to restrict its ability to exercise the Warrant and convert the Debenture such that the number of shares of our common stock held by the Purchaser and its affiliates after such conversion or exercise does not exceed 4.99% of our then issued and outstanding shares of common stock.

The full principal amount of the Debenture is due upon a default under the terms of the Debenture. The Debenture is a general unsecured debt obligation of ours arising other than in the ordinary course of business which constitutes a direct financial obligation of the Company.

A FINRA registered broker-dealer was engaged as placement agent in connection with the transaction. We paid the placement agent a cash fee in the amount of \$50,000 (representing an 8% sales commission and a 2% unaccountable expense allowance) and issued the placement agent or its designees warrants to purchase an aggregate of 815,774 shares of common stock at \$0.11 per share. The warrants issued to the placement agent may be exercised on a cashless basis. In the event the placement agent exercises the warrants on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, all of the outstanding principal balances on these notes and all related accrued interest of \$55,432 were converted into common stock.

#### LAW FIRM NOTE

On March 22, 2012, we entered into a Promissory Note with our corporate law firm for the amount of \$75,000, which represented the majority of the amount we owed to that firm. The Promissory Note has a maturity date of December 31, 2012 and bears interest at five percent per annum. The note is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a 10% discount to the market price of the common stock on the date prior to conversion with a floor price on such conversions of \$0.08 per share. This ability of the holder to convert became exercisable upon the amendment of the Articles of Incorporation increasing the authorized shares of our common stock to a number greater than 250,000,000. As that increase in the authorized number of shares of our common stock was approved by our stockholders at a Special Stockholders Meeting on June 4, 2012, this note was reclassified to a convertible note as of

June 30, 2012 (see Note 4). Subsequent to March 31, 2013, the parties have agreed to extend the Maturity Date of the Note to October 1, 2013.

F-21

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

At March 31, 2013, the outstanding principal balance on this note was \$75,000 and the interest payable on this note totaled \$3,854.

**6. EQUITY TRANSACTIONS**

**2003 CONSULTANT STOCK PLAN**

Our 2003 Consultant Stock Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Stock Plan"), adopted by us in August 2003, advances our interests by helping us obtain and retain the services of persons providing consulting services upon whose judgment, initiative, efforts and/or services we are substantially dependent, by offering to or providing those persons with incentives or inducements affording such persons an opportunity to become owners of our capital stock. Consultants or advisors are eligible to receive grants under the plan program only if they are natural persons providing bona fide consulting services to us, with the exception of any services they may render in connection with the offer and sale of our securities in a capital-raising transaction, or which may directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for our securities. The Stock Plan provides for the grant of common stock. No awards may be issued after the ten-year anniversary of the date we adopted the Stock Plan, the termination date for the plan. We have periodically amended the Stock Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the Stock Plan with the approval of our Board of Directors.

On March 29, 2004, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On August 29, 2005, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 2,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On August 9, 2007, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 2,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 10, 2009, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 17, 2010, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,500,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

At March 31, 2013, we did not have any shares remaining under the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and we have discontinued using this Stock Plan.

#### 2005 DIRECTORS COMPENSATION PROGRAM

Upon the recommendation of our Compensation Committee, in February 2005, we adopted our 2005 Directors Compensation Program (the "2005 Directors Compensation Program") which advances our interests by helping us to obtain and retain the services of outside directors upon whose judgment, initiative, efforts and/or services we are substantially dependent, by offering to or providing those persons with incentives or inducements affording them an opportunity to become owners of our capital stock.

Under the 2005 Directors Compensation Program, a newly elected director will receive a one-time grant of a non-qualified stock option of 1.5% of the common stock outstanding at the time of election. The options will vest one-third at the time of election to the Board and the remaining two-thirds will vest equally at year end over three years. Additionally, each director will also receive an annual \$25,000 non-qualified stock option retainer, \$15,000 of which is to be paid at the first of the year to all directors who are on the Board prior to the first meeting of the year and a \$10,000 retainer will be paid if a director attends 75% of the meetings either in person, via conference call or other electronic means. The exercise price for the options under the Directors Compensation Program will equal the average closing of the last ten (10) trading days prior to the date earned.

At March 31, 2013 under the 2005 Directors Compensation Program we had issued 1,337,825 options to outside directors and 3,965,450 options to employee-directors, 514,550 outside directors' options had been forfeited, 250,000 outside directors' options had been exercised and 3,671,550 options remained outstanding.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**2010 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN**

In August 2010, we adopted the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan"), which provides incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees and directors whose present and potential contributions are important to the success of the Company by offering them an opportunity to participate in our future performance through awards of options, the right to purchase common stock, stock bonuses and stock appreciation rights and other awards. A total of 3,500,000 common shares were initially reserved for issuance under the Incentive Plan.

In August 2010, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 3,500,000 common shares issuable under the Incentive Plan under the Securities Act of 1933 and in July 2012, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering an additional 5,000,000 common shares issuable under the Incentive Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

At March 31, 2013, we had 3,948,652 shares available under the Incentive Plan.

**2012 DIRECTORS COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a new Board Compensation Program (the "New Program" or the "2012 Program"), which modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program (the "2005 Program") that was previously in effect. Under the New Program, in which only non-employee Directors may participate, an eligible Director will receive a grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; however for the new non-employee directors, the exercise price for this initial grant, \$0.076 per share, is based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date of their appointment (July 24, 2012). These options will have a term of ten years and will be fully vested upon grant. In addition, each existing eligible Director will receive the same grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; provided however that for this current grant only, all of such grants shall be made at an exercise price of \$0.076 per share based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the



date (July 24, 2012) of the appointment of two new directors to our Board of Directors.

At the beginning of each fiscal year, each Director eligible to participate in the New Program also will receive a grant of \$20,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under the New Program eligible Directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal Board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

## COMMON STOCK

### *Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2012:*

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we issued 28,859,559 shares of restricted common stock to noteholders in exchange for the conversion of principal and interest of several notes payable and convertible notes payable in an aggregate amount of \$2,058,290 at an average conversion price of \$0.07 per share based upon the conversion formulae in the respective notes.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 we issued 3,451,558 shares of stock to consultants as compensation under stock-based compensation expense for services valued at \$341,547 based upon the fair value of the shares issued. Of that aggregate amount, 2,974,017 shares of common stock were issued to regulatory affairs advisors, science advisors, corporate communications consultants and internal audit consultants pursuant to our S-8 registration statements covering our Amended and Restated 2003 Consultant Stock Plan or 2010 Stock Incentive Plan for regulatory affairs, primarily managing our hepatitis C trial in India, scientific consulting and corporate communications valued at \$279,747 based upon the fair value of the shares issued. The average issuance price on the S-8 issuances was approximately \$0.09 per share. Additionally, we issued 477,541 restricted shares of common stock to certain consultants for investor relations services valued at \$61,800 based upon the fair value of the shares issued. The average issuance price on the restricted share issuances was approximately \$0.13 per share.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we issued 3,699,914 shares of restricted common stock related to net warrant cashless exercises.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

In January 2012, we issued 287,500 shares of restricted common stock to the owner of a patent as a patent license payment valued at \$17,250.

On March 29, 2012, we entered into a unit subscription agreement (the "Subscription Agreement") with one accredited investor (the "Purchaser") pursuant to which the Purchaser purchased an aggregate of \$300,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") at a price per share of \$0.08, and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock of the Company as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.08 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.125 per Warrant Share, (each, a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants"). Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 3,750,000 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock were issued.

The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.125, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In March 2012, we entered into a consulting agreement with Catalyst Financial Resources to provide corporate communications and media relations services. The term of the agreement is twelve months although it can be terminated by either party. The agreement calls for monthly compensation of \$12,500 comprised of \$7,500 in cash and \$5,000 in either notes or common stock.

*Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:*

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 23,291,154 shares of restricted common stock to holders of notes issued by the Company in exchange for the partial or full conversion of principal and interest of several notes payable in an aggregate amount of \$1,707,052 at an average conversion price of \$0.07 per share based upon the conversion formulae in the respective notes. 1,234,000 of those shares of restricted common stock were accounted for as losses on debt extinguishment for an aggregate amount of \$139,839.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 116,000 shares of restricted common stock to settle past due accrued interest that we recorded as non-cash interest expense of \$11,846.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 1,932,808 restricted shares of common stock to service providers for investor relations, corporate communications and business development services valued at \$170,849 based upon the fair value of the shares issued. The average issuance price on the restricted share issuances was approximately \$0.09 per share.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we issued 963,373 shares of common stock pursuant to our S-8 registration statement covering our Amended 2010 Stock Plan at an average price of \$0.09 per share in payment for scientific consulting services valued at \$88,186 based on the value of the services provided.

On April 5, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with one accredited investor (the "Purchaser") pursuant to which the Purchaser purchased \$200,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") at a price per share of \$0.08 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.08 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.125 per Warrant Share, (each, a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants"). Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 2,500,000 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 1,250,000 shares of Common Stock were issued on April 5, 2012.

The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.125, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

On June 19, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with seven accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased \$592,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.072 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.072 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.108 per Warrant Share. Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 8,222,222 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 4,111,111 shares of Common Stock were issued on June 19, 2012.

On June 26, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with one accredited investor pursuant to which the Purchaser purchased \$10,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.072 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount divided by (b) \$0.072 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.107 per Warrant Share. Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 139,821 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 69,911 shares of Common Stock were issued on June 26, 2012.

In July 2012, we issued 461,409 shares of common stock to the holder of a \$25,000 October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note (See Note 5) in exchange for the value of the principal and related accrued interest of \$8,000 under the same terms that we used to sell units consisting of one share of common stock and one-half of a stock purchase warrant on June 29, 2012 (See Note 6). As part of that structure, the noteholder also received seven year warrants to purchase 230,705 share of common stock at a price of \$0.107 per share.

On August 29, 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with seven accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$271,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at a price of \$0.08 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of the our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 3,387,500 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated to be \$0.12 per share based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.12, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchasers may exercise the Warrants on a cashless basis if the shares of Common Stock underlying the Warrants are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event that a Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Common Stock underlying the Warrants.

In October 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$135,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.07 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 1,823,412 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In November 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$213,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.06 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 3,435,484 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

In December 2012, we completed a unit subscription agreement with four accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$150,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.06 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 2,619,684 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In January 2013, we issued 246,429 shares of restricted common stock to the owner of a patent as a patent license payment valued at \$17,250.

In February 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with six accredited investors and one institutional investor (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$225,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.06 per share. The Common Stock purchase price under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 3,515,625 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

In March 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with ten accredited investors and one institutional investor (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased an aggregate of \$313,834 (the "Subscription Amount") of restricted Common Stock at an average price of \$0.08 per share. The Common Stock purchase price

under the Subscription Agreement was determined to be 80% of the average closing price of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the date of the Subscription Agreement, resulting in the issuance of 4,080,798 shares of Common Stock.

Each Purchaser also received one Common Stock Purchase Warrant for each two shares of Common Stock purchased under the Subscription Agreement. The Warrant exercise price was calculated based upon 120% of the average of the closing prices of our Common Stock for the five-day period immediately preceding the parties entering into the Subscription Agreement.

## WARRANTS

### *Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2012:*

In April 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000. The closing under the Subscription Agreement resulted in the issuance and sale by us of (i) convertible promissory notes in the aggregate principal amount of \$385,000, (ii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,004,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.125 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 4,004,000 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.175 per share.

In addition, we issued (i) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 812,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.125 per share, and (iii) five-year warrants to purchase an aggregate of 812,500 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.175 per share to the Purchasers. These warrants were issued as an antidilution adjustment under certain common stock purchase warrants held by Purchasers that were acquired from us in September 2010.

In May 2011, we agreed to modify three warrants held by an institutional investor as the result of antidilution protection.

In July and August 2011, we raised \$357,656 in 10% convertible notes. Those notes had a fixed conversion price of \$0.09 per share and carried an interest rate of 10%. The convertible notes mature in July and August 2012. We also issued those investors five year warrants to purchase 3,973,957 shares of common stock at \$0.125 per share.

On September 23, 2011, we entered into a Subscription Agreement with two accredited investors (the “Purchasers”) providing for the issuance and sale of convertible promissory notes and corresponding warrants in the

aggregate principal amount of \$253,760. The warrants carried a five-year term to purchase an aggregate of 3,625,143 shares of our common stock at an exercise price of \$0.10 per share. There are no registration requirements with respect to the shares of common stock underlying the notes or the warrants.



**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

In November 2011, we raised \$525,000 in 5% Original Issue Discount Unsecured Convertible Debentures from five accredited investors pursuant to which the investors purchased an aggregate principal amount of \$525,000 for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000. The debentures bear interest at 20% per annum and mature on April 20, 2012. The debentures will be convertible at the option of the holders at any time into shares of our common stock, at a conversion price equal to \$0.0779, subject to adjustment. In connection with the debentures, the purchasers received warrants to purchase 3,369,706 shares of our Common Stock. The warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.11, subject to adjustment.

In February 2012, we raised \$525,000 in 5% Original Issue Discount Unsecured Convertible Debentures from five accredited investors pursuant to which the investors purchased an aggregate principal amount of \$525,000 for an aggregate purchase price of \$500,000. The debentures bear interest at 20% per annum and mature on April 20, 2012. These subscriptions represent the completion of the \$1,000,000 securities offering that was initiated and priced in November 2011. In connection with the subscription agreement, the investors received warrants to purchase 3,369,707 shares of our common stock. The warrants are exercisable for a period of five years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.11 per share, subject to adjustment.

On March 29, 2012, we entered into a unit subscription agreement (the "Subscription Agreement") with one accredited investor (the "Purchaser") pursuant to which the Purchaser purchased an aggregate of \$300,000 (the "Subscription Amount") of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock, par value \$0.001 per share (the "Common Stock") at a price per share of \$0.08 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock of the Company as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount *divided by* (b) \$0.08 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.125 per Warrant Share, (each, a "Warrant" and collectively, the "Warrants"). Based on the foregoing, Units consisting of 3,750,000 shares of Common Stock and Warrants to purchase 1,875,000 shares of Common Stock were issued.

The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.125, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

During the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we issued 3,699,914 shares of restricted common stock related to net warrant cashless exercises.

On March 31, 2012, we agreed to extend by two years the expiration date of seven warrants for a total of 2,480,000 shares held by a note holder and to reduce the exercise price on those warrants from \$0.25 per share on six of the warrants and \$0.19 on the seventh warrant to \$0.125 per share in exchange for his extension of \$50,000 of the October & November 2009 10% Convertible Notes and the \$75,000 April 2010 10% Convertible Note by that same two year period. We recorded a charge of \$104,196 relating to this modification.

*Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:*

In April 2012, we issued warrants to purchase 1,617,459 shares of Common Stock to the placement firm that arranged \$1 million in bridge financing in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. Those warrants were on the same terms as those received by the investors in the bridge financing with a term of five years and an exercise price of \$0.11.

On April 5, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,250,000 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.125, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

On June 19, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 4,111,111 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.108, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

On June 26, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 69,911 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.107, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In July 2012, we issued 461,409 shares of common stock to the holder of a \$25,000 October & November 2009 10% Convertible Note in exchange for the value of the principal and related accrued interest of \$8,000 under the same terms that we used to sell units consisting of one share of common stock and one-half of a stock purchase warrant on June 29, 2012. As part of that structure, the noteholder also received seven year warrants to purchase 230,705 share of common stock at a price of \$0.107 per share.

On August 29, 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,693,750 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an exercise price of \$0.12 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In October 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 911,707 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.111 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In November 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,717,742 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an

average exercise price of \$0.093 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In December 2012, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,309,843 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.086 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In February 2013, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,757,813 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.096 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

In March 2013, under the unit subscription agreement noted above, we issued Warrants to purchase 1,851,012 shares of Common Stock. The Warrants are exercisable for a period of seven years from the date of issuance at an average exercise price of \$0.118 per share, subject to adjustments for stock splits, stock dividends, recapitalizations and the like. The Purchaser may exercise the Warrant on a cashless basis if the shares of common stock underlying the Warrant are not then registered pursuant to an effective registration statement. In the event the Purchaser exercises the Warrant on a cashless basis, we will not receive any proceeds. There are no registration rights with respect to the Warrants or the Warrant Shares.

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

A summary of the aggregate warrant activity for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 is presented below:

|   | Year Ended March 31, |  | 2012         |  |
|---|----------------------|--|--------------|--|
|   | 2013                 | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Warrants     | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
| Outstanding, beginning of year                            | 59,807,849           | \$ 0.14                                  | 38,675,169   | \$ 0.26                                  |
| Granted   | 16,710,445           | \$ 0.11                                  | 28,159,240   | \$ 0.11                                  |
| Exercised   | —                    | \$ —                                     | (1,209,623 ) | \$ 0.23                                  |
| Cancelled/Forfeited                                       | (871,000 )           | \$ 0.25                                  | (5,816,937 ) | \$ 0.26                                  |
| Outstanding, end of year                                  | 75,647,294           | \$ 0.11                                  | 59,807,849   | \$ 0.14                                  |
| Exercisable, end of year                                  | 75,647,294           | \$ 0.11                                  | 59,807,849   | \$ 0.14                                  |
| Weighted average estimated fair value of warrants granted |                      | \$ 0.07                                  |              | \$ 0.11                                  |

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value information presented, with respect to warrants utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing models:

|                         | Year Ended March 31, |                |
|-------------------------|----------------------|----------------|
|                         | 2013                 | 2012           |
| Risk free interest rate | 0.86%-1.56%          | 0.10%-2.24%    |
| Average expected life   | 5 to 7 years         | 1.0 to 5 years |
| Expected volatility     | 90.3% - 94.3%        | 52.1% - 90.5%  |
| Expected dividends      | None                 | None           |

The detail of the warrants outstanding and exercisable as of March 31, 2013 is as follows:

| Range of<br>Exercise Prices | Warrants Outstanding |                     | Warrants Exercisable |                     |
|-----------------------------|----------------------|---------------------|----------------------|---------------------|
|                             | Number               | Weighted<br>Average | Number               | Weighted<br>Average |
|                             | Outstanding          |                     | Outstanding          |                     |

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

|                 | Remaining  | Exercise |         | Exercise   |         |
|-----------------|------------|----------|---------|------------|---------|
|                 |            | Price    |         | Price      |         |
|                 |            | Life     |         |            |         |
|                 |            | (Years)  |         |            |         |
| \$0.10 or Below | 34,261,862 | 3.24     | \$ 0.10 | 34,261,862 | \$ 0.10 |
| \$0.11 - \$0.19 | 26,487,500 | 4.94     | \$ 0.12 | 26,487,500 | \$ 0.12 |
| \$0.20 - \$0.25 | 14,897,932 | 2.62     | \$ 0.21 | 14,897,932 | \$ 0.21 |
|                 | 75,647,294 |          |         | 75,647,294 |         |

F-29

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**OPTIONS:**

**2000 STOCK OPTION PLAN**

Our 2000 Stock Option Plan (the "Plan"), adopted by us in August 2000, provides for the grant of incentive stock options ("ISOs") to our full-time employees (who may also be directors) and nonstatutory stock options ("NSOs") to non-employee directors, consultants, customers, vendors or providers of significant services. The exercise price of any ISO may not be less than the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant or, in the case of an optionee who owns more than 10% of the total combined voting power of all classes of our outstanding stock, not be less than 110% of the fair market value on the date of grant. The exercise price, in the case of any NSO, must not be less than 75% of the fair market value of the Common Stock on the date of grant. The amount reserved under the Plan is 500,000 options.

At March 31, 2012, all of the grants previously made under the Plan had expired and 10,000 restricted shares had been issued under the 2000 Stock Option Plan, with 490,000 available for future issuance.

**2003 CONSULTANT STOCK PLAN**

Our 2003 Consultant Stock Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Stock Plan"), adopted by us in August 2003, advances our interests by helping us obtain and retain the services of persons providing consulting services upon whose judgment, initiative, efforts and/or services we are substantially dependent, by offering to or providing those persons with incentives or inducements affording such persons an opportunity to become owners of our capital stock. Consultants or advisors are eligible to receive grants under the plan program only if they are natural persons providing bona fide consulting services to us, with the exception of any services they may render in connection with the offer and sale of our securities in a capital-raising transaction, or which may directly or indirectly promote or maintain a market for our securities. The Stock Plan provides for the grant of common stock. No awards may be issued after the ten-year anniversary of the date we adopted the Stock Plan, the termination date for the plan. We have periodically amended the Stock Plan to increase the number of shares available for issuance under the Stock Plan with the approval of our Board of Directors.

On March 29, 2004, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On August 29, 2005, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 2,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On August 9, 2007, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 2,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On July 10, 2009, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,000,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

On February 17, 2010, we filed with the SEC a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 1,500,000 common shares issuable under the Stock Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

At March 31, 2013, we did not have any shares remaining under the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and we have discontinued using this Stock Plan.

#### 2010 STOCK INCENTIVE PLAN

In August 2010, we adopted the 2010 Stock Incentive Plan (the "Incentive Plan"), which provides incentives to attract, retain and motivate employees and directors whose present and potential contributions are important to the success of the Company by offering them an opportunity to participate in our future performance through awards of options, the right to purchase common stock, stock bonuses and stock appreciation rights and other awards. A total of 3,500,000 common shares were initially reserved for issuance under the Incentive Plan.



**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

In August 2010, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering 3,500,000 common shares issuable under the Incentive Plan under the Securities Act of 1933 and in July 2012, we filed a registration statement on Form S-8 for the purpose of registering an additional 5,000,000 common shares issuable under the Incentive Plan under the Securities Act of 1933.

At March 31, 2013, we had 3,948,652 shares available under the Incentive Plan.

**2012 DIRECTORS COMPENSATION PROGRAM**

In July 2012, our Board of Directors approved a new Board Compensation Program (the “New Program” or the “2012 Program”), which modifies and supersedes the 2005 Directors Compensation Program (the “2005 Program”) that was previously in effect. Under the New Program, in which only non-employee Directors may participate, an eligible Director will receive a grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; however for the new non-employee directors, the exercise price for this initial grant, \$0.076 per share, is based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date of their appointment (July 24, 2012). These options will have a term of ten years and will be fully vested upon grant. In addition, each existing eligible Director will receive the same grant of \$15,000 worth of options to acquire shares of Common Stock, with such grant being valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year; provided however that for this current grant only, all of such grants shall be made at an exercise price of \$0.076 per share based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the date (July 24, 2012) of the appointment of two new directors to our Board of Directors.

At the beginning of each fiscal year, each Director eligible to participate in the New Program also will receive a grant of \$20,000 worth of options valued at the exercise price based on the average of the closing bid prices of the Common Stock for the five trading days preceding the first day of the fiscal year. In addition, under the New Program eligible Directors will receive cash compensation equal to \$500 for each committee meeting attended and \$1,000 for each formal Board meeting attended.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

At March 31, 2013 under the 2005 Program and the 2012 Program we had issued 3,004,930 options to outside directors and 3,965,450 options to employee-directors, 514,550 outside directors' options had been forfeited, 867,175 employee-directors' options had been forfeited, 250,000 outside directors' options had been exercised and 5,338,655 options remained outstanding.

#### STAND-ALONE GRANTS

From time to time our Board of Directors grants restricted stock or common share purchase options or warrants to selected directors, officers, employees and consultants as equity compensation to such persons on a stand-alone basis outside of any of our formal stock plans. The terms of these grants are individually negotiated.

On June 8, 2009, our board of directors approved the grant to Mr. Joyce of 4,000,000 shares of restricted common stock at a price per share of \$0.24, the vesting and issuance of which will occur in equal installments over a thirty-six-month period commencing June 30, 2010. Mr. Joyce may, from time to time, defer acceptance of the shares. However, all shares must be issued and accepted by Mr. Joyce by the expiration of the thirty-six-month vesting period. As of July 10, 2012, Mr. Joyce has accepted all 4,000,000 shares of the grant. However, the 600,000 shares previously accepted by Mr. Joyce were pledged as collateral for a loan and have been retained and/or sold by the lender and are no longer owned by Mr. Joyce. It is anticipated that Mr. Joyce will receive stock certificates evidencing 3,400,000 shares in the next several weeks.

As of March 31, 2013, we have granted 18,943,158 options (of which 3,186,015 have been exercised or cancelled) and authorized the issuance of 4,000,000 shares of restricted stock outside of the 2005 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2012 Directors Compensation Plan, the 2000 Stock Option Plan, the 2003 Consultant Stock Plan and the 2010 Incentive Stock Plan.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Joyce entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Joyce agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital. Accordingly, none of Mr. Joyce's options can be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation have been filed. Those amended Articles of Incorporation were filed on June 4, 2012.

On March 26, 2012, Mr. Frakes entered into an Option Suspension Agreement whereby Mr. Frakes agreed not to exercise his stock options pending the filing of amended Articles of Incorporation of the Company increasing our authorized capital. Accordingly, none of Mr. Frakes' options can be exercised until the amended Articles of Incorporation have been filed. Those amended Articles of Incorporation were filed on June 4, 2012.

In the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, our Board of Directors granted, to our four outside directors, ten year options to acquire an aggregate of 1,667,105 shares of our common stock, all with an exercise price of \$0.076 per share.

F-31

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

The following is a summary of the stock options outstanding at March 31, 2013 and 2012 and the changes during the two years then ended:

|  | Year Ended March 31, |  | 2012       |  |
|--|----------------------|--|------------|--|
|  | 2013                 | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Options    | Weighted<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price |
| Outstanding, beginning of year                           | 19,428,693           | \$ 0.31                                  | 19,933,560 | \$ 0.32                                  |
| Granted  | 1,667,105            | \$ 0.08                                  | –          | \$ –                                     |
| Exercised  | –                    | \$ –                                     | –          | \$ –                                     |
| Cancelled/Forfeited                                      | –                    | \$ –                                     | (504,867 ) | \$ 1.17                                  |
| Outstanding, end of year                                 | 21,095,798           | \$ 0.28                                  | 19,428,693 | \$ 0.31                                  |
| Exercisable, end of year                                 | 19,141,625           | \$ 0.29                                  | 17,416,191 | \$ 0.32                                  |
| Weighted average estimated fair value of options granted |                      | \$ 0.08                                  |            | \$ –                                     |

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value information presented, with respect to stock options utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model for the years ended March 31, 2013 and March 31, 2012:

|                         | Year Ended        |      |
|-------------------------|-------------------|------|
|                         | March 31,<br>2013 | 2012 |
| Risk free interest rate | 1.44%             | –    |
| Average expected life   | 10.0 years        | –    |
| Expected volatility     | 117.53%           | –    |
| Expected dividends      | None              | –    |

The detail of the options outstanding and exercisable as of March 31, 2013 is as follows:

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

| Range of Exercise Prices | Options Outstanding    |                |             | Options Exercisable |          |
|--------------------------|------------------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------|----------|
|                          | Number                 | Weighted       | Weighted    | Number              | Weighted |
|                          |                        | Average        | Average     |                     | Average  |
| Outstanding              | Remaining Life (Years) | Exercise Price | Outstanding | Exercise Price      |          |
| \$ 0.08                  | 1,667,105              | 9.92 years     | \$ 0.08     | 792,105             | \$ 0.08  |
| \$0.21 - \$0.25          | 11,207,143             | 5.96 years     | \$ 0.24     | 10,127,970          | \$ 0.24  |
| \$0.36 - \$0.41          | 8,221,550              | 3.43 years     | \$ 0.38     | 8,221,550           | \$ 0.38  |
|                          | 21,095,798             |                |             | 19,141,625          |          |

We recorded stock-based compensation expense related to share issuances and to options granted outside of our Stock Option Plan totaling \$765,273 and \$758,963 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. These expenses were recorded as stock compensation included in payroll and related expenses in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations for the years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012.

Our total stock-based compensation for fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012 included the following:

|  | March 31, 2013 | March 31, 2012 |
|--|----------------|----------------|
| Vesting of restricted stock grant              | \$386,668      | \$386,668      |
| Incremental fair value of option modifications | 23,027         | —              |
| Vesting of stock options                       | 355,578        | 372,295        |
| Total Stock-Based Compensation                 | \$765,273      | \$758,963      |

As of March 31, 2013, we had \$204,755 of remaining unrecognized stock option expense, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted average remaining vesting period of 0.57 years.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

On March 31, 2013, our stock options had a negative intrinsic value since the closing price on that date of \$0.11 per share was below the weighted average exercise price of our stock options.

**7. RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS**

**DUE TO RELATED PARTIES**

Certain of our officers and other related parties have advanced us funds, agreed to defer compensation and/or paid expenses on our behalf to cover working capital deficiencies. These unsecured and non interest-bearing liabilities have been included as due to related parties in the accompanying consolidated balance sheets.

Other related party transactions are disclosed elsewhere in these notes to consolidated financial statements.

**8. ACCRUED LIQUIDATED DAMAGES**

We account for contingent obligations to make future payments or otherwise transfer consideration under a registration payment arrangement separately from any related financing transaction agreements, and any such contingent obligations are recognized only when it is determined that it is probable that we will become obligated for future payments and the amount, or range of amounts, of such future payments can be reasonably estimated.

We have entered into registration payment arrangements in connection with certain financing arrangements, pursuant to which we raised an approximate aggregate amount of \$2,020,000, that require us to register the shares of common stock underlying the convertible debt and warrants issued in these financing transactions. Under these agreements we are liable for liquidated damages to the investors if we fail to file and/or maintain effective registration statements covering the specified underlying shares of common stock as noted below:

With respect to a \$1,000,000 financing agreement – damages accrue at a rate of 1% - 1.5% per month until such time as the underlying shares of common stock would have been eligible for sale under Rule 144.

With respect to financing agreements totaling \$715,000 – damages accruing at a rate of 2% per month, subject to an aggregate maximum liquidated damages amount of \$150,000.

With respect to equity investments totaling \$305,000 – damages accruing at a rate of 2% per month until the expiration dates of warrants issued in connection with this financing, which range from December 31, 2010 through February 8, 2011 and are payable in common stock.

Since we have either failed to file, or failed to maintain the registration obligations under these agreements, as of March 31, 2013, we have accrued estimated aggregate liquidated damages of \$437,800 in connection with the liquidated damage provisions of these agreements, which we believe represents our maximum exposure under these provisions. Accordingly, we do not expect to accrue any further liquidated damages in connection with these agreements. The actual amount of liquidated damages paid, if any, may differ from our estimates as it is our intention to negotiate with the investors the settlement of liquidated damages due and, as such, the ultimate amounts we may actually pay may be less than the amount currently accrued.

## 9. OTHER CURRENT LIABILITIES

Other current liabilities were comprised of the following items:

|                                 | March 31,<br>2013 | March 31,<br>2012 |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Accrued interest                | \$1,032,110       | \$798,988         |
| Accrued legal fees              | 179,465           | 179,465           |
| Other accrued liabilities       | 155,610           | 152,768           |
| Total other current liabilities | \$1,367,185       | \$1,131,221       |

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**10. INCOME TAXES**

On July 13, 2006, the FASB issued FASB Interpretation No. 48 (FIN 48), subsequently codified in ASC 740, Income Taxes, which clarifies the accounting for uncertainty in income taxes recognized in an entity's financial, and prescribes a recognition threshold and measurement attributes for financial statement disclosure of tax positions taken or expected to be taken on a tax return. Under ASC 740, the impact of an uncertain income tax position on the income tax return must be recognized at the largest amount that is more-likely-than-not to be sustained upon audit by the relevant taxing authority. An uncertain income tax position will not be recognized if it has less than a 50% likelihood of being sustained. Additionally, ASC 740 provides guidance on derecognition, classification, interest and penalties, accounting in interim periods, disclosure and transition.

We adopted the provisions of ASC 740 relating to uncertain tax provisions on April 1, 2007, and have commenced analyzing filing positions in all of the federal and state jurisdictions where it is required to file income tax returns, as well as all open tax years in these jurisdictions. As a result of adoption, no additional tax liabilities have been recorded. There are no unrecognized tax benefits as of March 31, 2013 or March 31, 2012. As of March 31, 2013, we have not yet completed our analysis of the deferred tax assets relating to federal and state net operating losses of \$38.3 million and \$33.1 million, respectively, and we believe that it is more likely than not that an ownership change may have occurred. As such, this amount and the offsetting valuation allowance have been removed from our deferred tax assets. We plan to complete a Section 382 analysis regarding the limitation of the net operating loss prior to utilizing any net operating losses.

Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, any future changes in our unrecognized tax benefits will not impact our effective tax rate.

We are subject to taxation in the U.S. and state jurisdictions. Our tax years for 2009 and forward are subject to examination by the U.S. and 2008 and forward by California tax authorities due to the carryforward of unutilized net operating losses. We are currently not under examination by any taxing authorities.

Our practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to income tax matters in income tax expense. During the twelve months ended March 31, 2013, we did not recognize any interest or penalties relating to tax matters. Upon



adoption of ASC 740 on April 1, 2007, we did not record any interest or penalties.

At March 31, 2013, we had net deferred tax assets of approximately \$7.4 million. These deferred tax assets are primarily composed of capitalized research and development costs and other accruals. Due to uncertainties surrounding our ability to generate future taxable income to realize these assets, a full valuation has been established to offset the net deferred tax assets. Additionally, the future utilization of the our net operating loss carryforwards to offset future taxable income may be subject to an annual limitation as a result of ownership changes that may have occurred previously or that could occur in the future.

Significant components of our net deferred tax assets at March 31, 2013 and 2012 are shown below (in thousands). A valuation allowance of \$7.4 million has been established to offset the net deferred tax assets as of March 31, 2013, as realization of such assets is uncertain.

|   | YEAR ENDED |         |
|---|------------|---------|
|   | MARCH 31,  |         |
|   | 2013       | 2012    |
| Deferred tax assets:                        |            |         |
| Capitalized research and development        | \$3,442    | \$3,442 |
| Other                                       | 3,951      | 3,803   |
| Total deferred tax assets                   | 7,393      | 7,245   |
| Total deferred tax liabilities              | —          | —       |
| Net deferred tax assets                     | 7,393      | 7,245   |
| Valuation allowance for deferred tax assets | (7,393)    | (7,245) |
| Net deferred tax assets                     | \$—        | \$—     |

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

The provision for income taxes on earnings subject to income taxes differs from the statutory federal rate at March 31, 2013, due to the following (in thousands):

|   | 2013      | 2012      |
|---|-----------|-----------|
| Federal income taxes at 34%                       | \$(1,663) | \$(2,758) |
| State income tax, net of federal benefit          | (285 )    | (473 )    |
| Tax effect on non-deductible expenses and credits | 77        | 1,244 )   |
| Increase in valuation allowance <sup>1</sup>      | 1,871     | 1,987     |
|   | \$-       | \$-       |

<sup>1</sup> The change in the valuation analysis includes the removal of the current year net operating loss.

Pursuant to Internal Revenue Code Sections 382, use of our net operating loss carryforwards may be limited if a cumulative change in ownership of more than 50% occurs within a three-year period.

**11. ACCOUNTS RECEIVABLE**

At March 31, 2013 and 2012, we carried accounts receivable balances of \$208,781 and \$400,114, respectively. All of those receivable balances represented unpaid invoices under our DARPA contract. All of those amounts were subsequently collected.

**12. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

We follow FASB ASC 820, "FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS AND DISCLOSURES" ("ASC 820") in connection with financial assets and liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis subsequent to initial recognition.

ASC 820 requires that assets and liabilities carried at fair value will be classified and disclosed in one of the following three categories:

Level 1: Quoted market prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities.

Level 2: Observable market based inputs or unobservable inputs that are corroborated by market data.

Level 3: Unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data.

The hierarchy noted above requires us to minimize the use of unobservable inputs and to use observable market data, if available, when determining fair value.

The fair value of our recorded derivative liabilities is determined based on unobservable inputs that are not corroborated by market data, which is a Level 3 classification. We record derivative liabilities on our balance sheet at fair value with changes in fair value recorded in our consolidated statements of operations. Our fair value measurements at the reporting date were as follows:

F-35

## AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

## MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012

At March 31, 2013:

| Description            | Quoted<br>Prices in | Active<br>Markets<br>for<br>Identical<br>Assets | Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 2) | Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs (Level<br>3) |              |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|---|--|--------------|
|                        |                     |   |   |  | (Level<br>1) |
| Derivative Liabilities | \$                  | –   | \$  | –  | \$ 3,588,239 |
| Total Assets           | \$                  | –   | \$  | –  | \$ 3,588,239 |

At March 31, 2012:

| Description            | Quoted<br>Prices in | Active<br>Markets<br>for<br>Identical<br>Assets | Significant<br>Other<br>Observable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 2) | Significant<br>Unobservable<br>Inputs<br>(Level 3) |              |
|------------------------|---------------------|---|---|--|--------------|
|                        |                     |   |   |  | (Level<br>1) |
| Derivative Liabilities | \$                  | –   | \$  | –  | \$ 3,588,615 |
| Total Assets           | \$                  | –   | \$  | –  | \$ 3,588,615 |

Edgar Filing: AETHLON MEDICAL INC - Form 10-K

The following outlines the significant weighted average assumptions used to estimate the fair value information presented, in connection with our April 2011 convertible note, July & August 2011 10% convertible notes and the September 2011 convertible note offerings and with respect to warrant and embedded conversion option derivative instruments utilizing the Binomial Lattice option pricing model:

Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013

Risk free interest rate 0.05% - 1.56%  
 Average expected life 0.25 – 3.6 years  
 Expected volatility 76.0% - 107.1%  
 Expected dividends None

The table below sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of our Level 3 financial instruments for the year ended March 31, 2013:

|                        | April 1,<br>2012 | Recorded<br>New<br>Derivative<br>Liabilities | Change in<br>estimated<br>fair value<br>recognized<br>in results<br>of<br>operations | Reclassification<br>of Derivative<br>Liability to<br>Paid in<br>capital | March 31,<br>2013 |
|------------------------|------------------|--|--|---|-------------------|
| Derivative liabilities | \$3,588,615      | \$ -   | \$ (44,705 )   | \$ 44,329   | \$3,588,239       |

F-36

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

The table below sets forth a summary of changes in the fair value of our Level 3 financial instruments for the year ended March 31, 2012:

|                        | April 1,<br>2011 | Recorded<br>New<br>Derivative<br>Liabilities | Change in<br>estimated<br>fair<br>value<br>recognized<br>in results<br>of<br>operations | March 31,<br>2012 |
|------------------------|------------------|--|---|-------------------|
| Derivative liabilities | \$2,002,896      | \$2,352,622                                  | \$(766,903 )  | \$3,588,615       |

The fair value of derivative liabilities that we recorded in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 was related to our April 2011 convertible note, July & August 2011 10% convertible notes and the September 2011 convertible note offerings (see Note 5) and was based upon an independent valuation report.

**13. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES****EMPLOYMENT CONTRACTS**

We entered into an employment agreement with our Chairman of the Board effective April 1, 1999. The agreement, which is cancelable by either party upon sixty days notice, will be in effect until the employee retires or ceases to be employed by us. The Chairman of the Board was appointed President and CEO effective June 1, 2001 upon which the base annual salary was increased from \$120,000 to \$180,000. Effective January 1, 2005, the CEO's salary was increased from \$180,000 to \$205,000 per year. The CEO is eligible for an annual bonus at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Under the terms of the agreement, if the employee is terminated he may become eligible to receive a salary continuation payment in the amount of at least twelve months' base salary. Effective April 1, 2006, the CEO's salary was increased from \$205,000 to \$240,000 per year. His salary was subsequently increased to \$265,000 per year and effective May 1, 2008, his salary was increased from \$265,000 to \$290,000 per year. On April 1, 2010, his salary was increased from \$290,000 to \$325,000 per year.

We entered into an employment agreement with Dr. Tullis effective January 10, 2000. Effective June 1, 2001, Dr. Tullis was appointed our Chief Science Officer ("CSO"). His compensation under the agreement was modified in June 2001 from \$80,000 to \$150,000 per year. Effective January 1, 2005 Dr. Tullis' salary was increased from \$150,000 to \$165,000 per year. Under the terms of the agreement, his employment continues at a salary of \$165,000 per year for successive one-year periods, unless given notice of termination 60 days prior to the anniversary of his employment agreement. Dr. Tullis was granted 250,000 stock options to purchase the Company's common stock in connection the completing certain milestones, such as the initiation and completion of certain clinical trials, the submission of proposals to the FDA and the filing of a patent application. Under the terms of the agreement, if the employee is terminated he may become eligible to receive a salary continuation payment in the amount of twelve months base salary. Effective April 1, 2006, the CSO's salary was increased from \$165,000 per year to \$185,000 per year. On April 1, 2010, his salary was increased from \$185,000 to \$195,000 per year.

#### LEASE COMMITMENTS

We currently rent approximately 2,300 square feet of executive office space at 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660, San Diego, CA 92122 at the rate of \$6,475 per month on a four year lease that expires in September 2013. We also rent approximately 1,700 square feet of laboratory space at 11585 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 109, San Diego, California 92121 at the rate of \$2,917 per month on a two year lease that expires in October 2014.

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS****MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

Rent expense approximated \$119,000 for the fiscal years ended March 31, 2013 and 2012, respectively. As of March 31, 2013, commitments under the lease agreements are as follows:

|   | FISCAL YEAR ENDED MARCH 31, |           |      |      |
|---|-----------------------------|-----------|------|------|
|   | 2014                        | 2015      | 2016 | 2017 |
| 8910 University Center Lane, Suite 660, San Diego, CA 92122 office lease        | \$ 40,211                   | \$ -      | \$ - | \$ - |
| 11585 Sorrento Valley Road, Suite 109, San Diego, California 92121 office lease | 38,174                      | 22,755    | -    | -    |
| Total Lease Commitments   | \$ 78,385                   | \$ 22,755 | \$ - | \$ - |

**LEGAL MATTERS**

From time to time, claims are made against us in the ordinary course of business, which could result in litigation. Claims and associated litigation are subject to inherent uncertainties and unfavorable outcomes could occur, such as monetary damages, fines, penalties or injunctions prohibiting us from selling one or more products or engaging in other activities.

The occurrence of an unfavorable outcome in any specific period could have a material adverse effect on our results of operations for that period or future periods. Other than as mentioned here, we are not presently a party to any pending or threatened legal proceedings.



On July 5, 2012, Gemini Master Fund, Ltd., a Cayman Islands company ("Gemini"), filed a complaint against the Company in the Supreme Court of the State of New York, County of New York, entitled Gemini Master Fund Ltd. v. Aethlon Medical, Inc., Index No. 652358/2012 (the "Complaint"). In the Complaint, Gemini is seeking relief both in the form of money damages and delivery of shares of the Company's common stock. The Complaint alleges, among other things, that the Company is in default of a certain promissory note originally issued to Gemini on February 12, 2010 by failing to pay the note in full and by failing to honor certain requests by Gemini to convert principal and interest under the note into shares of the Company's common stock. The Complaint also alleges that the Company failed to issue shares upon the presentation of an exercise notice under a warrant originally issued to Gemini on November 22, 2010. The lawsuit also alleges that the Company should have issued shares pursuant to the exercise of a warrant issued in 2009. The Company believes that it has defenses to the claims asserted and it continues to vigorously defend the lawsuit, which is in the late discovery stage. No trial date has yet been set. There can be no assurances, however, that the litigation will be decided in the Company's favor as to all, or any part, of Gemini's Complaint. An adverse decision in the litigation could have an adverse effect on the Company's operations and could be dilutive to the Company's shareholders.

#### 14. DARPA CONTRACT AND RELATED REVENUE RECOGNITION

As discussed in Note 1, we entered into a government contract with DARPA on September 30, 2011 and commenced work on such contract in October 2011. Originally, only the base year (year one contract) was effective for the parties, however, effective August 16, 2012, DARPA exercised the option on the second year of the contract. Years three through five are subject to DARPA exercising their option to enter into contracts for those years.

As a result of achieving five contract milestones between October 1, 2011 and March 31, 2012, we reported \$1,358,189 in contract revenue for the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012. As a result of achieving six milestones in the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we reported \$1,230,004 in contract revenue for that fiscal year.

Originally, only the base year (year one contract covering October 1, 2011 through September 30, 2012) was effective for the parties, however, effective August 16, 2012, DARPA exercised the option on the second year of the contract. Years three through five are subject to DARPA exercising their option to enter into contracts for those years.

## Year One Milestones

The year one contract (also referred to as “Year One”) contained eight milestones of which five were achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012 and the remaining three were achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The details of the eight Year One milestones achieved during the fiscal years ended March 31, 2012 and 2013 were as follows:

### Year One Milestones Achieved During Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2012:

Milestone 2.2.1.1 – Write requirements definition for the extracorporeal blood purification system and acquire necessary equipment with a milestone payment of \$358,284. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We worked on this concept for a number of months beginning with a presentation to DARPA in late 2010. We subsequently filed for IP protection on certain of the key concepts in March 2011 and our management visited selected potential vendors to work out many of the details in the summer of 2011 before we were awarded the contract on September 30, 2011. We ordered the breadboard device from one of our vendors before the milestone payment was made. We designed the breadboard prototype and then presented the design to DARPA in order to achieve the milestone. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.1.2 -- Fabricate breadboard prototypes for anticoagulation-free anti-sepsis extracorporeal system (ASEPSYS) device. Fabricate prototype blood tubing sets. Acquire anti-thrombogenic surface modified hollow fiber plasma separators with a milestone payment of \$183,367. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. The consideration for this milestone covers the cost of having the breadboard prototype developed to our specifications, hiring an engineer to supervise the project, acquiring specially coated cartridges and associated overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.2.1 – Begin to develop the ADAPT device to efficiently capture sepsis precursors and acquire important equipment and supplies with a milestone payment of \$416,424. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. It was critically important to obtain certain pieces of lab equipment as early as possible after winning the contract in order to measure the binding ability of sepsis precursors. We demonstrated that we were able to capture one of the identified possible sepsis precursors as part of our submission for approval. The consideration was also designed to cover the salaries of new and existing scientists, lab space, materials as well as fringe and corporate overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.2.2 - Perform initial screening of the different proposed capture agents by measuring binding affinity and kinetics using surface plasmon resonance (SPR) or biolayer surface interferometry (BLI) with a milestone payment amount of \$216,747. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture several of the identified possible sepsis precursors as part of our submission for approval. The consideration was also designed to cover the salaries of new and existing scientists, lab space, materials as well as fringe and corporate overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Milestone 2.2.1.3 - Assemble and test breadboard ASEPSYS devices. Evaluate the use of different techniques and approaches to eliminating anticoagulants. The milestone payment amount was \$183,367. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. The consideration for this milestone covers the cost of assembling and testing the breadboard prototype that we had developed to our specifications, hiring an engineer to supervise the project, testing specially coated cartridges and associated overhead. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter. DARPA made the milestone payment in full.

Year One Milestones Achieved During Fiscal Year Ended March 31, 2013:

Milestone 2.2.2.3 – Perform preliminary quantitative real time PCR to measure viral load, and specific DNA or RNA targets. The milestone payment was \$216,747. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to measure viral load of one or more targets as part of our submission for approval. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.2.1.4 – Obtain all necessary IRB documentation and obtain both institutional and Government approval in accordance with IRB documentation submission guidance prior to conducting human or animal testing. The milestone payment was \$183,367. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We obtained all of the required documentation from both institutional and Government authorities. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M2 – Target capture > 50% in 24 hours for at least one target in blood or blood components. The milestone payment was \$216,747. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture > 50% in 24 hours of one of the agreed targets in blood or blood components. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

#### Year Two Milestones

The year two contract (also referred to as “Year Two”) contained eight milestones of which three were achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013. The details of the three Year Two milestones achieved during the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013 were as follows:

Milestone 2.3.3.1 – Build the ADAPT capture cartridges with the identified affinity agents. Measure the rate of capture of the specific targets from in ex vivo recirculation experiments from cell culture and blood. The milestone payment was \$208,781. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able build the ADAPT capture cartridges with the identified affinity agents and to measure the rate of capture of the specific targets from in ex vivo recirculation experiments from cell culture and blood. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone 2.3.2.1 – Demonstrate the effectiveness of the prototype device in vivo in animals preventing platelet activation or clotting in at least a 2 hour blood pumping experiment at 75 mL/min blood flow. The milestone payment amount was \$195,581. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. The prototype device was successfully used in vivo in animals preventing platelet activation or clotting in at least a 2 hour blood pumping experiment at 75 mL/min blood flow. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

Milestone M4 – Target capture > 50% in 24 hours for at least 5 targets in blood or blood components. The milestone payment was \$208,781. Management considers this milestone to be substantive as it was not dependent on the passage of time nor was it based solely on another party's efforts. We demonstrated that we were able to capture > 50% in 24 hours for at least 5 of the agreed targets in blood or blood components. The report was accepted by the contracting officer's representative and the invoice was submitted thereafter.

F-40

**AETHLON MEDICAL, INC. AND SUBSIDIARY**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**MARCH 31, 2013 AND 2012**

**15. SIGNIFICANT FOURTH QUARTER ADJUSTMENTS**

During the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2013, we did not deem any unusual or infrequently occurring items or adjustments to be material to our fourth quarter results.

During the fourth quarter of the fiscal year ended March 31, 2012, we did not deem any unusual or infrequently occurring items or adjustments to be material to our fourth quarter results.

**16. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS**

Management has evaluated events subsequent to March 31, 2013 through the date that the accompanying condensed consolidated financial statements were filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission for transactions and other events which may require adjustment of and/or disclosure in such financial statements.

In April 2013, we invoiced the US Government for the twelfth milestone under our DARPA contract in the amount of \$195,581 and subsequently received that payment.

In May 2013, we issued to a scientific advisory board member and a scientific consultant a three year option to purchase 125,000 shares of our common stock at a price of \$0.11 per share.

In June 2013, we entered into a 5% convertible note with our corporate law firm for the amount of \$47,000, which represented approximately one-half of the amount we owed to that firm. The convertible note has a maturity date of October 1, 2014 and bears interest at five percent per annum. The note is convertible at the option of the holder into shares of our common stock at a 10% discount to the market price of the common stock on the date prior to conversion with a floor price on such conversions of \$0.07 per share.

In June 2013, we completed a unit subscription agreement with three accredited investors (the "Purchasers") pursuant to which the Purchasers purchased \$128,000 of units (the "Units" and each a "Unit"), with each Unit consisting of (i) one share of Common Stock at a price per share of \$0.081 and (ii) a warrant to purchase such number of shares of Common Stock as shall equal (a) fifty percent of the Subscription Amount divided by (b) \$0.081 (the "Warrant Shares") at an exercise price of \$0.121 per Warrant Share. This resulted in the issuance of 1,580,248 shares of Common Stock and 790,124 Warrant Shares.

In June 2013, we issued to our CEO the remaining 3,400,000 shares under his restricted share grant (see Note 6), all of which were vested.

In the three months ended June 30 2013, we issued 3,675,278 shares of restricted common stock to the holders of three notes issued by the Company in exchange for the partial conversion of principal and interest in an aggregate amount of \$246,500 at an average conversion price of \$0.07 per share.

In June 2013, we borrowed \$80,000 at a 10% interest rate from one of our directors. We repaid that loan and paid accrued interest of \$133 in June 2013.

In July 2013, we borrowed \$400,000 from two of our directors under 90 day notes bearing 10% interest (the "Notes"). If we do not pay back those loans by October 9, 2013, then the notes will bear interest at a penalty rate of 12% and the noteholders will have the right at their discretion (i) to convert their principal and accrued interest into shares of common stock at \$0.088 per share (the "Conversion Price") and (ii) receive warrants to purchase common stock equal to 50% of the principal converted under the Notes, with an exercise price of \$0.132 per share. We have reserved 6,931,818 shares of common stock to support the conversion in full of the Notes and accrued interest as well as the exercise in full of the warrants (should such conversion and/or issuance occur).